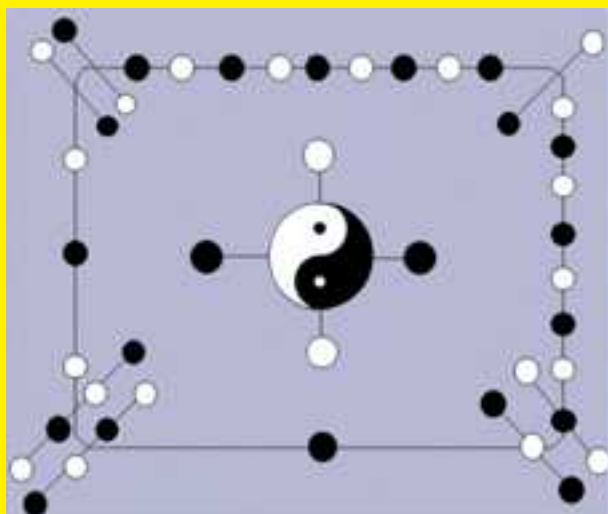




ISSN 1937 - 1055

VOLUME 1, 2015

INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF  
MATHEMATICAL COMBINATORICS



EDITED BY

THE MADIS OF CHINESE ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AND  
ACADEMY OF MATHEMATICAL COMBINATORICS & APPLICATIONS

March, 2015

Vol.1, 2015

ISSN 1937-1055

International Journal of  
Mathematical Combinatorics

Edited By

The Madis of Chinese Academy of Sciences and  
Academy of Mathematical Combinatorics & Applications

March, 2015

**Aims and Scope:** The **International J.Mathematical Combinatorics** (*ISSN 1937-1055*) is a fully refereed international journal, sponsored by the *MADIS of Chinese Academy of Sciences* and published in USA quarterly comprising 100-150 pages approx. per volume, which publishes original research papers and survey articles in all aspects of Smarandache multi-spaces, Smarandache geometries, mathematical combinatorics, non-euclidean geometry and topology and their applications to other sciences. Topics in detail to be covered are:

Smarandache multi-spaces with applications to other sciences, such as those of algebraic multi-systems, multi-metric spaces,  $\dots$ , etc.. Smarandache geometries;

Topological graphs; Algebraic graphs; Random graphs; Combinatorial maps; Graph and map enumeration; Combinatorial designs; Combinatorial enumeration;

Differential Geometry; Geometry on manifolds; Low Dimensional Topology; Differential Topology; Topology of Manifolds; Geometrical aspects of Mathematical Physics and Relations with Manifold Topology;

Applications of Smarandache multi-spaces to theoretical physics; Applications of Combinatorics to mathematics and theoretical physics; Mathematical theory on gravitational fields; Mathematical theory on parallel universes; Other applications of Smarandache multi-space and combinatorics.

Generally, papers on mathematics with its applications not including in above topics are also welcome.

It is also available from the below international databases:

Serials Group/Editorial Department of EBSCO Publishing

10 Estes St. Ipswich, MA 01938-2106, USA

Tel.: (978) 356-6500, Ext. 2262 Fax: (978) 356-9371

<http://www.ebsco.com/home/printsubs/priceproj.asp>

and

*Gale Directory of Publications and Broadcast Media*, Gale, a part of Cengage Learning

27500 Drake Rd. Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3535, USA

Tel.: (248) 699-4253, ext. 1326; 1-800-347-GALE Fax: (248) 699-8075

<http://www.gale.com>

**Indexing and Reviews:** Mathematical Reviews (USA), Zentralblatt Math (Germany), Referativnyi Zhurnal (Russia), Mathematika (Russia), Directory of Open Access (DoAJ), International Statistical Institute (ISI), International Scientific Indexing (ISI, impact factor 1.416), Institute for Scientific Information (PA, USA), Library of Congress Subject Headings (USA).

**Subscription** A subscription can be ordered by an email directly to

**Linfan Mao**

The Editor-in-Chief of *International Journal of Mathematical Combinatorics*

Chinese Academy of Mathematics and System Science

Beijing, 100190, P.R.China

Email: [maolinfan@163.com](mailto:maolinfan@163.com)

**Price:** US\$48.00

## Editorial Board (3nd)

### Editor-in-Chief

#### **Linfan MAO**

Chinese Academy of Mathematics and System  
Science, P.R.China  
and  
Academy of Mathematical Combinatorics &  
Applications, USA  
Email: maolinfan@163.com

### Deputy Editor-in-Chief

#### **Guohua Song**

Beijing University of Civil Engineering and  
Architecture, P.R.China  
Email: songguohua@bucea.edu.cn

### Editors

#### **S.Bhattacharya**

Deakin University  
Geelong Campus at Waurn Ponds  
Australia  
Email: Sukanto.Bhattacharya@Deakin.edu.au

#### **Said Broumi**

Hassan II University Mohammedia  
Hay El Baraka Ben M'sik Casablanca  
B.P.7951 Morocco

#### **Junliang Cai**

Beijing Normal University, P.R.China  
Email: caijunliang@bnu.edu.cn

#### **Yanxun Chang**

Beijing Jiaotong University, P.R.China  
Email: yxchang@center.njtu.edu.cn

#### **Jingan Cui**

Beijing University of Civil Engineering and  
Architecture, P.R.China  
Email: cuijingan@bucea.edu.cn

#### **Shaofei Du**

Capital Normal University, P.R.China  
Email: dushf@mail.cnu.edu.cn

#### **Baizhou He**

Beijing University of Civil Engineering and  
Architecture, P.R.China  
Email: hebaizhou@bucea.edu.cn

#### **Xiaodong Hu**

Chinese Academy of Mathematics and System  
Science, P.R.China  
Email: xdhu@amss.ac.cn

#### **Yuanqiu Huang**

Hunan Normal University, P.R.China  
Email: hyqq@public.cs.hn.cn

#### **H.Iseri**

Mansfield University, USA  
Email: hiseri@mnsfld.edu

#### **Xueliang Li**

Nankai University, P.R.China  
Email: lxl@nankai.edu.cn

#### **Guodong Liu**

Huizhou University  
Email: lgd@hzu.edu.cn

#### **W.B.Vasanth Kandasamy**

Indian Institute of Technology, India  
Email: vasantha@iitm.ac.in

#### **Ion Patrascu**

Fratii Buzesti National College  
Craiova Romania

#### **Han Ren**

East China Normal University, P.R.China  
Email: hren@math.ecnu.edu.cn

#### **Ovidiu-Ilie Sandru**

Politechnica University of Bucharest  
Romania

**Mingyao Xu**

Peking University, P.R.China  
Email: xumy@math.pku.edu.cn

**Y. Zhang**

Department of Computer Science  
Georgia State University, Atlanta, USA

**Guiying Yan**

Chinese Academy of Mathematics and System  
Science, P.R.China  
Email: yanguiying@yahoo.com

**Famous Words:**

*Nothing in life is to be feared. It is only to be understood.*

By Marie Curie, a Polish and naturalized-French physicist and chemist.

## $N^*C^*$ – Smarandache Curves of Mannheim Curve Couple According to Frenet Frame

Süleyman ŞENYURT and Abdussamet ÇALIŞKAN

(Faculty of Arts and Sciences, Department of Mathematics, Ordu University, 52100, Ordu/Turkey)

E-mail: senyurtsuleyman@hotmail.com

**Abstract:** In this paper, when the unit Darboux vector of the partner curve of Mannheim curve are taken as the position vectors, the curvature and the torsion of Smarandache curve are calculated. These values are expressed depending upon the Mannheim curve. Besides, we illustrate example of our main results.

**Key Words:** Mannheim curve, Mannheim partner curve, Smarandache Curves, Frenet invariants.

**AMS(2010):** 53A04

### §1. Introduction

A regular curve in Minkowski space-time, whose position vector is composed by Frenet frame vectors on another regular curve, is called a Smarandache curve ([12]). Special Smarandache curves have been studied by some authors .

Melih Turgut and Süha Yılmaz studied a special case of such curves and called it Smarandache  $TB_2$  curves in the space  $E_1^4$  ([12]). Ahmad T.Ali studied some special Smarandache curves in the Euclidean space. He studied Frenet-Serret invariants of a special case ([1]). Muhammed Çetin , Yılmaz Tunçer and Kemal Karacan investigated special Smarandache curves according to Bishop frame in Euclidean 3-Space and they gave some differential geometric properties of Smarandache curves, also they found the centers of the osculating spheres and curvature spheres of Smarandache curves ([5]). Şenyurt and Çalışkan investigated special Smarandache curves in terms of Sabban frame of spherical indicatrix curves and they gave some characterization of Smarandache curves ([4]). Özcan Bektaş and Salim Yüce studied some special Smarandache curves according to Darboux Frame in  $E^3$  ([2]). Nurten Bayrak, Özcan Bektaş and Salim Yüce studied some special Smarandache curves in  $E_1^3$  [3]. Kemal Taşköprü, Murat Tosun studied special Smarandache curves according to Sabban frame on  $S^2$  ([11]).

In this paper, special Smarandache curve belonging to  $\alpha^*$  Mannheim partner curve such as  $N^*C^*$  drawn by Frenet frame are defined and some related results are given.

---

<sup>1</sup>Received September 8, 2014, Accepted February 12, 2015.

## §2. Preliminaries

The Euclidean 3-space  $E^3$  be inner product given by

$$\langle, \rangle = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2$$

where  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in E^3$ . Let  $\alpha : I \rightarrow E^3$  be a unit speed curve denote by  $\{T, N, B\}$  the moving Frenet frame. For an arbitrary curve  $\alpha \in E^3$ , with first and second curvature,  $\kappa$  and  $\tau$  respectively, the Frenet formulae is given by ([6], [9])

$$\begin{cases} T' = \kappa N \\ N' = -\kappa T + \tau B \\ B' = -\tau N. \end{cases} \quad (2.1)$$

For any unit speed  $\alpha : I \rightarrow \mathbb{E}^3$ , the vector  $W$  is called Darboux vector defined by

$$W = \tau(s)T(s) + \kappa(s) + B(s).$$

If consider the normalization of the Darboux  $C = \frac{1}{\|W\|}W$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \varphi &= \frac{\kappa(s)}{\|W\|}, \quad \sin \varphi = \frac{\tau(s)}{\|W\|}, \\ C &= \sin \varphi T(s) + \cos \varphi B(s) \end{aligned} \quad (2.2)$$

where  $\angle(W, B) = \varphi$ . Let  $\alpha : I \rightarrow \mathbb{E}^3$  and  $\alpha^* : I \rightarrow \mathbb{E}^3$  be the  $C^2$ - class differentiable unit speed two curves and let  $\{T(s), N(s), B(s)\}$  and  $\{T^*(s), N^*(s), B^*(s)\}$  be the Frenet frames of the curves  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha^*$ , respectively. If the principal normal vector  $N$  of the curve  $\alpha$  is linearly dependent on the binormal vector  $B$  of the curve  $\alpha^*$ , then  $(\alpha)$  is called a Mannheim curve and  $(\alpha^*)$  a Mannheim partner curve of  $(\alpha)$ . The pair  $(\alpha, \alpha^*)$  is said to be Mannheim pair ([7], [8]). The relations between the Frenet frames  $\{T(s), N(s), B(s)\}$  and  $\{T^*(s), N^*(s), B^*(s)\}$  are as follows:

$$\begin{cases} T^* = \cos \theta T - \sin \theta B \\ N^* = \sin \theta T + \cos \theta B \\ B^* = N \end{cases} \quad (2.3)$$

$$\begin{cases} \cos \theta = \frac{ds^*}{ds} \\ \sin \theta = \lambda \tau^* \frac{ds^*}{ds} \end{cases} \quad (2.4)$$

where  $\angle(T, T^*) = \theta$  ([8]).

**Theorem 2.1**([7]) *The distance between corresponding points of the Mannheim partner curves in  $\mathbb{E}^3$  is constant.*

**Theorem 2.2** Let  $(\alpha, \alpha^*)$  be a Mannheim pair curves in  $\mathbb{E}^3$ . For the curvatures and the torsions of the Mannheim curve pair  $(\alpha, \alpha^*)$  we have,

$$\begin{cases} \kappa = \tau^* \sin \theta \frac{ds^*}{ds} \\ \tau = -\tau^* \cos \theta \frac{ds^*}{ds} \end{cases} \quad (2.5)$$

and

$$\begin{cases} \kappa^* = \frac{d\theta}{ds^*} = \theta' \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau \sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}} \\ \tau^* = (\kappa \sin \theta - \tau \cos \theta) \frac{ds^*}{ds} \end{cases} \quad (2.6)$$

**Theorem 2.3** Let  $(\alpha, \alpha^*)$  be a Mannheim pair curves in  $\mathbb{E}^3$ . For the torsions  $\tau^*$  of the Mannheim partner curve  $\alpha^*$  we have

$$\tau^* = \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau}$$

**Theorem 2.4** ([10]) Let  $(\alpha, \alpha^*)$  be a Mannheim pair curves in  $\mathbb{E}^3$ . For the vector  $C^*$  is the direction of the Mannheim partner curve  $\alpha^*$  we have

$$C^* = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\theta'}{\|W\|}\right)^2}} C + \frac{\frac{\theta'}{\|W\|}}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\theta'}{\|W\|}\right)^2}} N \quad (2.7)$$

where the vector  $C$  is the direction of the Darboux vector  $W$  of the Mannheim curve  $\alpha$ .

### §3. $N^*C^*$ – Smarandache Curves of Mannheim Curve Couple According to Frenet Frame

Let  $(\alpha, \alpha^*)$  be a Mannheim pair curves in  $E^3$  and  $\{T^*N^*B^*\}$  be the Frenet frame of the Mannheim partner curve  $\alpha^*$  at  $\alpha^*(s)$ . In this case,  $N^*C^*$  - Smarandache curve can be defined by

$$\beta_1(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(N^* + C^*). \quad (3.1)$$

Solving the above equation by substitution of  $N^*$  and  $C^*$  from (2.3) and (2.7), we obtain

$$\beta_1(s) = \frac{(\cos \theta \|W\| + \sin \theta \sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2})T + \theta' N + (\cos \theta \sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2} - \sin \theta \|W\|)B}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}. \quad (3.2)$$



The derivative of this equation with respect to  $s$  is as follows,

$$\begin{aligned}
T_{\beta_1}(s) = & \frac{\left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \cos \theta - \frac{\theta' \kappa \cos \theta}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right] T + \left[ \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} - \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} \right] N}{\sqrt{\left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 + \frac{\kappa(\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2)}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \left[ \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} - 2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{1}{\theta'} \right]}} \\
& + \frac{\left[ \frac{\theta' \kappa \sin \theta}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} - \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \sin \theta \right] B}{\sqrt{\left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 + \frac{\kappa(\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2)}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \left[ \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} - 2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{1}{\theta'} \right]}}. \quad (3.3)
\end{aligned}$$

In order to determine the first curvature and the principal normal of the curve  $\beta_1(s)$ , we formalize

$$\sqrt{2} \left[ (\bar{r}_1 \cos \theta + \bar{r}_2 \sin \theta) T + \bar{r}_3 N + (-\bar{r}_1 \sin \theta + \bar{r}_2 \cos \theta) B \right]$$

$$T'_{\beta_1}(s) = \frac{\left( \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 + \frac{\kappa(\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2)}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \left[ \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} - 2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{1}{\theta'} \right] \right)^2}{\sqrt{2}}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
\bar{r}_1 = & 2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left( \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \right) \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \\
& - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \\
& \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \right) \\
& \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \\
& \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^4 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]'
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \times \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \Big]^2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \\
 & \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + 2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \\
 & \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \\
 & - 2 \kappa^* \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \\
 & \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \tau^* \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \\
 & \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
 & \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \\
 & + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \\
 & \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \right) \\
 & + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left( \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \right) \\
 & \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right), \\
 \\
 \bar{r}_2 &= \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + 3 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^3 \\
 & \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + 3 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \\
& \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \\
& \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \\
& + 3 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^3 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \\
& \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - 2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
& \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)^2 - 4 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
& \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^4 - 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \\
& \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 + 3 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \\
\bar{r}_3 = & 2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' - 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \\
& \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \\
& \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
& \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \\
& + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]'
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \times \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)^2 - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^4 \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \\
 & - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \\
 & \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
 & \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \\
 & \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \\
 & \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
 & \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
 & \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
 & \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
 & \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \\
 & \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right) \left( \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

The first curvature is

$$\kappa_{\beta_1} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{\bar{r}_1^2 + \bar{r}_2^2 + \bar{r}_3^2})}{\left( \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 + \frac{\kappa(\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2)}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \left[ \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} - 2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{1}{\theta'} \right] \right)^2}.$$

The principal normal vector field and the binormal vector field are respectively given by

$$N_{\beta_1} = \frac{(\bar{r}_1 \cos \theta + \bar{r}_2 \sin \theta)T + \bar{r}_3 N + (-\bar{r}_1 \sin \theta + \bar{r}_2 \cos \theta)B}{\sqrt{\bar{r}_1^2 + \bar{r}_2^2 + \bar{r}_3^2}}, \quad (3.4)$$

$$B_{\beta_1}(s) = \frac{\xi_1}{\xi_4}T + \frac{\xi_2}{\xi_4}N + \frac{\xi_3}{\xi_4}B, \quad (3.5)$$

where

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \xi_1 = \bar{r}_2 \cos \theta \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} - \bar{r}_2 \cos \theta \frac{\kappa}{\lambda\tau} - \left[ \bar{r}_1 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda\tau} - \bar{r}_1 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} \right. \\ \quad \left. - \bar{r}_3 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' + \bar{r}_3 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda\tau \|W\|} \right) \right] \sin \theta \\ \xi_2 = \bar{r}_1 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' - \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda\tau \|W\|} \right] \\ \xi_3 = \bar{r}_2 \sin \theta \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} - \frac{\kappa}{\lambda\tau} \right] + \left[ \bar{r}_1 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda\tau} - \bar{r}_1 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} \right. \\ \quad \left. - \bar{r}_3 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' + \bar{r}_3 \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda\tau \|W\|} \right] \cos \theta \\ \xi_4 = \sqrt{\left( (\bar{r}_1^2 + \bar{r}_2^2 + \bar{r}_3^2) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 + (\bar{r}_1^2 + \bar{r}_2^2 + \bar{r}_3^2) \frac{\kappa(\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2)}{\lambda\tau \|W\|} \right.} \\ \quad \left. \left[ \frac{\kappa}{\lambda\tau \|W\|} - 2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{1}{\theta'} \right] \right)} \end{array} \right.$$

In order to calculate the torsion of the curve  $\beta_1$ , we differentiate

$$\begin{aligned} \beta_1'' &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \left[ \cos \theta \left( \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right)' \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda\tau \|W\|} \right)' \right] + \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \theta \left( \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda\tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda\tau} \right) \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda\tau \|W\|} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda\tau} \right)^2 \right] \mathbf{T} \\ &\quad \left. + \left[ \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda\tau} \right) - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right] \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \Big] \mathbf{N} \\
 & \left[ -\sin \theta \left( \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right. \right. \\
 & - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \Big) + \\
 & + \cos \theta \left( \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \right. \\
 & \left. \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \right] \Big) \Big] \mathbf{B} \Big).
 \end{aligned}$$

and thus

$$\beta_1''' = \frac{(t_1 \cos \theta + t_2 \sin \theta + t_3)T + t_3N + (t_2 \cos \theta - t_1 \sin \theta + t_3)T}{\sqrt{2}},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 t_1 &= \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]'' \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - 3 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
 & \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \\
 & - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)'' \\
 & - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \\
 & \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^3 + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \\
 t_2 &= 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \\
 & \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - 3 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)'
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \\
& \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + 2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \\
& \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + 2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \\
& \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - 3 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \\
t_3 = & \left( \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] - 3 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \right. \\
& \left. \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \right) \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \\
& \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] - \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]'' \\
& + \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \\
& - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^3 + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)''
\end{aligned}$$

The torsion is then given by

$$\tau_{\beta_1} = \frac{\det(\beta'_1, \beta''_1, \beta'''_1)}{\|\beta'_1 \wedge \beta''_1\|^2},$$

$$\tau_{\beta_1} = \sqrt{2} \frac{\Omega_1}{\Omega_2}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
\Omega_1 = & -2t_1 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} + t_1 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right]^2 \frac{\|W\|^2}{\theta'^2} - t_1 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \\
& \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) t_2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) + \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \frac{\theta'^2}{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2} t_2
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right]^2 t_3 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) - 2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' t_3 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' t_3 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \\
 & - \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' t_2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) t_2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \\
 & t_2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + t_2 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \\
 & - t_2 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right]^2 t_3 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} + t_2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \\
 & \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) t_3 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} - t_1 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \\
 & + t_1 \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right]^2 + t_1 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) + t_2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 \frac{\|W\|^2}{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2} \\
 & - t_2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) t_3 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 + t_3 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^3 + t_1 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^3,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Omega_2 = & \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right]^2 + \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \right. \\
 & \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] - 2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\|W\|}{\theta'} + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^3 \Big)^2 \\
 & + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right. \right. \\
 & \left. \left. \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \right. \\
 & \left. - \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 - \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]' \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right. \\
 & \left. - \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)' + \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^3 + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)' \right)^2 + \left( \left[ \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \right. \right. \\
 & \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right]^2 \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right. \\
 & \left. \left. - 2 \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \frac{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}}{\theta'} \right] \right] \right. \\
 & \left. \frac{\theta'}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right)^3 + \left( \frac{\theta' \kappa}{\lambda \tau \|W\|} \right) \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \right) \frac{\kappa}{\lambda \tau} \left( \frac{\|W\|}{\sqrt{\theta'^2 + \|W\|^2}} \right)' \right)^2. \quad \square
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3.1** Let us consider the unit speed Mannheim curve and Mannheim partner curve:

$$\alpha(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(-\cos s, -\sin s, s), \quad \alpha^*(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(-2\cos s, -2\sin s, s).$$

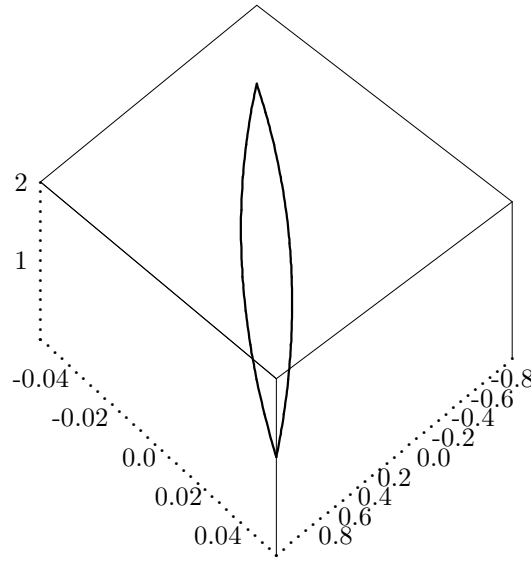
The Frenet invariants of the partner curve,  $\alpha^*(s)$  are given as following

$$T^*(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}(2\sin s, -2\cos s, 1),$$



$$\begin{aligned}
N^*(s) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}(\sin s, \cos s, -2) \\
B^*(s) &= (\cos s, \sin s, 0) \\
C^*(s) &= \left(\frac{2}{5}\sin s + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\cos s, -\frac{2}{5}\cos s + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\sin s, \frac{1}{5}\right) \\
\kappa^*(s) &= \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{5} \\
\tau^*(s) &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{5}.
\end{aligned}$$

In terms of definitions, we obtain special Smarandache curve, see Figure 1.



**Figure 1**  $\beta_1 = \frac{1}{5\sqrt{5}}((5 + 2\sqrt{5})\sin s + 10\cos s, (5 - 2\sqrt{5})\cos s + 10\sin s, -9\sqrt{5})$

## References

- [1] Ali A.T., Special Smarandache curves in the Euclidean space, *International Journal of Mathematical Combinatorics*, Vol.2, 2010, 30-36.
- [2] Bektaş Ö. and Yüce S., Special Smarandache curves according to Dardoux frame in Euclidean 3-space, *Romanian Journal of Mathematics and Computer science*, Vol.3, 1(2013), 48-59.
- [3] Bayrak N., Bektaş Ö. and Yüce S., Special Smarandache curves in  $\mathbb{E}_1^3$ , *International Conference on Applied Analysis and Algebra*, 20-24 June 2012, Yıldız Technical University, pp. 209, İstanbul.
- [4] Çalışkan A., Şenyurt S., Smarandache curves in terms of Sabban frame of spherical indicatrix curves, XI, Geometry Symposium, 01-05 July 2013, Ordu University, Ordu.

- [5] Çetin M., Tuncer Y. and Karacan M.K., Smarandache curves according to bishop frame in Euclidean 3-space, *arxiv:1106.3202*, v1 [math.DG], 2011.
- [6] Hacısalihoğlu H.H., *Differential Geometry*, İnönü University, Malatya, Mat. no.7, 1983.
- [7] Liu H. and Wang F., Mannheim partner curves in 3-space, *Journal of Geometry*, Vol.88, No 1-2(2008), 120-126(7).
- [8] Orbay K. and Kasap E., On mannheim partner curves, *International Journal of Physical Sciences*, Vol. 4 (5)(2009), 261-264.
- [9] Sabuncuoğlu A., *Differential Geometry*, Nobel Publications, Ankara, 2006.
- [10] Şenyurt S. Natural lifts and the geodesic sprays for the spherical indicatrices of the mannheim partner curves in  $E^3$ , *International Journal of the Physical Sciences*, vol.7, No.16, 2012, 2414-2421.
- [11] Taşköprü K. and Tosun M., Smarandache curves according to Sabban frame on  $S^2$ , *Boletim da Sociedade paranense de Mathemtica*, 3 srie, Vol.32, No.1(2014), 51-59 ssn-0037-8712.
- [12] Turgut M., Yılmaz S., Smarandache curves in Minkowski space-time, *International Journal of Mathematical Combinatorics*, Vol.3(2008), pp.51-55.
- [13] Wang, F. and Liu, H., Mannheim partner curves in 3-space, *Proceedings of The Eleventh International Workshop on Diff. Geom.*, 2007, 25-31.

## Fixed Point Theorems of Two-Step Iterations for Generalized Z-Type Condition in CAT(0) Spaces

G.S.Saluja

(Department of Mathematics, Govt. Nagarjuna P.G. College of Science, Raipur - 492010 (C.G.), India)

E-mail: saluja1963@gmail.com

**Abstract:** In this paper, we establish some strong convergence theorems of modified two-step iterations for generalized Z-type condition in the setting of CAT(0) spaces. Our results extend and improve the corresponding results of [3, 6, 28] and many others from the current existing literature.

**Key Words:** Strong convergence, modified two-step iteration scheme, fixed point, CAT(0) space.

**AMS(2010):** 54H25, 54E40

### §1. Introduction

A metric space  $X$  is a CAT(0) space if it is geodesically connected and if every geodesic triangle in  $X$  is at least as ‘thin’ as its comparison triangle in the Euclidean plane. It is well known that any complete, simply connected Riemannian manifold having non-positive sectional curvature is a CAT(0) space. Fixed point theory in a CAT(0) space was first studied by Kirk (see [19, 20]). He showed that every nonexpansive (single-valued) mapping defined on a bounded closed convex subset of a complete CAT(0) space always has a fixed point. Since, then the fixed point theory for single-valued and multi-valued mappings in CAT(0) spaces has been rapidly developed, and many papers have appeared (see, e.g., [2], [9], [11]-[13], [17]-[18], [21]-[22], [24]-[26] and references therein). It is worth mentioning that the results in CAT(0) spaces can be applied to any CAT( $k$ ) space with  $k \leq 0$  since any CAT( $k$ ) space is a CAT( $m$ ) space for every  $m \geq k$  (see [7]).

Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. A *geodesic path* joining  $x \in X$  to  $y \in X$  (or, more briefly, a geodesic from  $x$  to  $y$ ) is a map  $c$  from a closed interval  $[0, l] \subset \mathbb{R}$  to  $X$  such that  $c(0) = x$ ,  $c(l) = y$  and  $d(c(t), c(t')) = |t - t'|$  for all  $t, t' \in [0, l]$ . In particular,  $c$  is an isometry, and  $d(x, y) = l$ . The image  $\alpha$  of  $c$  is called a geodesic (or metric) *segment* joining  $x$  and  $y$ . We say  $X$  is (i) a *geodesic space* if any two points of  $X$  are joined by a geodesic and (ii) a *uniquely geodesic* if there is exactly one geodesic joining  $x$  and  $y$  for each  $x, y \in X$ , which we will denote by  $[x, y]$ , called the segment joining  $x$  to  $y$ .

A *geodesic triangle*  $\triangle(x_1, x_2, x_3)$  in a geodesic metric space  $(X, d)$  consists of three points

---

<sup>1</sup>Received July 16, 2014, Accepted February 16, 2015.

in  $X$  (the vertices of  $\triangle$ ) and a geodesic segment between each pair of vertices (the *edges* of  $\triangle$ ). A *comparison triangle* for geodesic triangle  $\triangle(x_1, x_2, x_3)$  in  $(X, d)$  is a triangle  $\overline{\triangle}(x_1, x_2, x_3) := \triangle(\overline{x_1}, \overline{x_2}, \overline{x_3})$  in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $d_{\mathbb{R}^2}(\overline{x_i}, \overline{x_j}) = d(x_i, x_j)$  for  $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ . Such a triangle always exists (see [7]).

### 1.1 $CAT(0)$ Space

A geodesic metric space is said to be a  $CAT(0)$  space if all geodesic triangles of appropriate size satisfy the following  $CAT(0)$  comparison axiom.

Let  $\triangle$  be a geodesic triangle in  $X$ , and let  $\overline{\triangle} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  be a comparison triangle for  $\triangle$ . Then  $\triangle$  is said to satisfy the  $CAT(0)$  inequality if for all  $x, y \in \triangle$  and all comparison points  $\overline{x}, \overline{y} \in \overline{\triangle}$ ,

$$d(x, y) \leq d_{\mathbb{R}^2}(\overline{x}, \overline{y}). \quad (1.1)$$

Complete  $CAT(0)$  spaces are often called *Hadamard spaces* (see [16]). If  $x, y_1, y_2$  are points of a  $CAT(0)$  space and  $y_0$  is the mid point of the segment  $[y_1, y_2]$  which we will denote by  $(y_1 \oplus y_2)/2$ , then the  $CAT(0)$  inequality implies

$$d^2\left(x, \frac{y_1 \oplus y_2}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{2} d^2(x, y_1) + \frac{1}{2} d^2(x, y_2) - \frac{1}{4} d^2(y_1, y_2). \quad (1.2)$$

The inequality (1.2) is the  $(CN)$  inequality of Bruhat and Tits [8]. The above inequality was extended in [12] as

$$\begin{aligned} d^2(z, \alpha x \oplus (1 - \alpha)y) &\leq \alpha d^2(z, x) + (1 - \alpha) d^2(z, y) \\ &\quad - \alpha(1 - \alpha) d^2(x, y) \end{aligned} \quad (1.3)$$

for any  $\alpha \in [0, 1]$  and  $x, y, z \in X$ .

Let us recall that a geodesic metric space is a  $CAT(0)$  space if and only if it satisfies the  $(CN)$  inequality (see [7, page 163]). Moreover, if  $X$  is a  $CAT(0)$  metric space and  $x, y \in X$ , then for any  $\alpha \in [0, 1]$ , there exists a unique point  $\alpha x \oplus (1 - \alpha)y \in [x, y]$  such that

$$d(z, \alpha x \oplus (1 - \alpha)y) \leq \alpha d(z, x) + (1 - \alpha) d(z, y), \quad (1.4)$$

for any  $z \in X$  and  $[x, y] = \{\alpha x \oplus (1 - \alpha)y : \alpha \in [0, 1]\}$ .

A subset  $C$  of a  $CAT(0)$  space  $X$  is convex if for any  $x, y \in C$ , we have  $[x, y] \subset C$ .

We recall the following definitions in a metric space  $(X, d)$ . A mapping  $T: X \rightarrow X$  is called an  $a$ -contraction if

$$d(Tx, Ty) \leq a d(x, y) \text{ for all } x, y \in X, \quad (1.5)$$

where  $a \in (0, 1)$ .

The mapping  $T$  is called Kannan mapping [15] if there exists  $b \in (0, \frac{1}{2})$  such that

$$d(Tx, Ty) \leq b [d(x, Tx) + d(y, Ty)] \quad (1.6)$$

for all  $x, y \in X$ .

The mapping  $T$  is called Chatterjea mapping [10] if there exists  $c \in (0, \frac{1}{2})$  such that

$$d(Tx, Ty) \leq c [d(x, Ty) + d(y, Tx)] \quad (1.7)$$

for all  $x, y \in X$ .

In 1972, Zamfirescu [29] proved the following important result.

**Theorem Z** *Let  $(X, d)$  be a complete metric space and  $T: X \rightarrow X$  a mapping for which there exists the real number  $a, b$  and  $c$  satisfying  $a \in (0, 1)$ ,  $b, c \in (0, \frac{1}{2})$  such that for any pair  $x, y \in X$ , at least one of the following conditions holds:*

- ( $z_1$ )  $d(Tx, Ty) \leq a d(x, y)$ ;
- ( $z_2$ )  $d(Tx, Ty) \leq b [d(x, Tx) + d(y, Ty)]$ ;
- ( $z_3$ )  $d(Tx, Ty) \leq c [d(x, Ty) + d(y, Tx)]$ .

*Then  $T$  has a unique fixed point  $p$  and the Picard iteration  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$  defined by*

$$x_{n+1} = Tx_n, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

*converges to  $p$  for any arbitrary but fixed  $x_0 \in X$ .*

An operator  $T$  which satisfies at least one of the contractive conditions ( $z_1$ ), ( $z_2$ ) and ( $z_3$ ) is called a *Zamfirescu operator* or a *Z-operator*.

In 2004, Berinde [5] proved the strong convergence of Ishikawa iterative process defined by: for  $x_0 \in C$ , the sequence  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$  given by

$$\begin{aligned} x_{n+1} &= (1 - \alpha_n)x_n + \alpha_n T y_n, \\ y_n &= (1 - \beta_n)x_n + \beta_n T x_n, \quad n \geq 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1.8)$$

to approximate fixed points of Zamfirescu operator in an arbitrary Banach space  $E$ . While proving the theorem, he made use of the condition,

$$\|Tx - Ty\| \leq \delta \|x - y\| + 2\delta \|x - Tx\| \quad (1.9)$$

which holds for any  $x, y \in E$  where  $0 \leq \delta < 1$ .

In 1953, W.R. Mann defined the Mann iteration [23] as

$$u_{n+1} = (1 - a_n)u_n + a_n T u_n, \quad (1.10)$$

where  $\{a_n\}$  is a sequence of positive numbers in  $[0, 1]$ .

In 1974, S.Ishikawa defined the Ishikawa iteration [14] as

$$\begin{aligned} s_{n+1} &= (1 - a_n)s_n + a_n T t_n, \\ t_n &= (1 - b_n)s_n + b_n T s_n, \end{aligned} \quad (1.11)$$

where  $\{a_n\}$  and  $\{b_n\}$  are sequences of positive numbers in  $[0, 1]$ .

In 2008, S.Thianwan defined the new two step iteration [27] as

$$\begin{aligned}\nu_{n+1} &= (1 - a_n)w_n + a_nTw_n, \\ w_n &= (1 - b_n)\nu_n + b_nT\nu_n,\end{aligned}\tag{1.12}$$

where  $\{a_n\}$  and  $\{b_n\}$  are sequences of positive numbers in  $[0,1]$ .

Recently, Agarwal et al. [1] introduced the  $S$ -iteration process defined as

$$\begin{aligned}x_{n+1} &= (1 - a_n)Tx_n + a_nTy_n, \\ y_n &= (1 - b_n)x_n + b_nTx_n,\end{aligned}\tag{1.13}$$

where  $\{a_n\}$  and  $\{b_n\}$  are sequences of positive numbers in  $(0,1)$ .

In this paper, inspired and motivated [5, 29], we employ a condition introduced in [6] which is more general than condition (1.9) and establish fixed point theorems of  $S$ - iteration scheme in the framework of CAT(0) spaces. The condition is defined as follows:

Let  $C$  be a nonempty, closed, convex subset of a CAT(0) space  $X$  and  $T: C \rightarrow C$  a self map of  $C$ . There exists a constant  $L \geq 0$  such that for all  $x, y \in C$ , we have

$$d(Tx, Ty) \leq e^{L d(x, Tx)} \left[ \delta d(x, y) + 2\delta d(x, Tx) \right],\tag{1.14}$$

where  $0 \leq \delta < 1$  and  $e^x$  denotes the exponential function of  $x \in C$ . Throughout this paper, we call this condition as generalized  $Z$ -type condition.

**Remark 1.1** If  $L = 0$ , in the above condition, we obtain

$$d(Tx, Ty) \leq \delta d(x, y) + 2\delta d(x, Tx),$$

which is the Zamfirescu condition used by Berinde [5] where

$$\delta = \max \left\{ a, \frac{b}{1-b}, \frac{c}{1-c} \right\}, \quad 0 \leq \delta < 1,$$

while constants  $a, b$  and  $c$  are as defined in Theorem Z.

**Example 1.2** Let  $X$  be the real line with the usual norm  $\|\cdot\|$  and suppose  $C = [0, 1]$ . Define  $T: C \rightarrow C$  by  $Tx = \frac{x+1}{2}$  for all  $x, y \in C$ . Obviously  $T$  is self-mapping with a unique fixed point 1. Now we check that condition (1.14) is true. If  $x, y \in [0, 1]$ , then  $\|Tx - Ty\| \leq e^{L \|x - Tx\|} [\delta \|x - y\| + 2\delta \|x - Tx\|]$  where  $0 \leq \delta < 1$ . In fact

$$\|Tx - Ty\| = \left\| \frac{x - y}{2} \right\|$$

and

$$e^{L \|x - Tx\|} [\delta \|x - y\| + 2\delta \|x - Tx\|] = e^{L \left\| \frac{x-1}{2} \right\|} [\delta \|x - y\| + \delta \|x - 1\|].$$

Clearly, if we chose  $x = 0$  and  $y = 1$ , then contractive condition (??) is satisfied since

$$\|Tx - Ty\| = \left\| \frac{x - y}{2} \right\| = \frac{1}{2},$$

and for  $L \geq 0$ , we chose  $L = 0$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} e^{L\|x-Tx\|} \left[ \delta \|x - y\| + 2\delta \|x - Tx\| \right] &= e^{L\left\|\frac{x-1}{2}\right\|} \left[ \delta \|x - y\| + \delta \|x - 1\| \right] \\ &= e^{0(1/2)}(2\delta) = 2\delta, \quad \text{where } 0 < \delta < 1. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\|Tx - Ty\| \leq e^{L\|x-Tx\|} \left[ \delta \|x - y\| + 2\delta \|x - Tx\| \right].$$

Hence  $T$  is a self mapping with unique fixed point satisfying the contractive condition (1.14).

**Example 1.3** Let  $X$  be the real line with the usual norm  $\|\cdot\|$  and suppose  $K = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$ . Define  $T: K \rightarrow K$  by

$$\begin{cases} Tx = 2, & \text{if } x = 0 \\ = 3, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Let us take  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 1$  and  $L = 0$ . Then from condition (1.14), we have

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &\leq e^{0(2)}[\delta(1) + 2\delta(2)] \\ &\leq 1(5\delta) = 5\delta \end{aligned}$$

which implies  $\delta \geq \frac{1}{5}$ . Now if we take  $0 < \delta < 1$ , then condition (1.14) is satisfied and 3 is of course a unique fixed point of  $T$ .

## 1.2 Modified Two-Step Iteration Schemes in CAT(0) Space

Let  $C$  be a nonempty closed convex subset of a complete CAT(0) space  $X$ . Let  $T: C \rightarrow C$  be a contractive operator. Then for a given  $x_1 = x_0 \in C$ , compute the sequence  $\{x_n\}$  by the iterative scheme as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} x_{n+1} &= (1 - a_n)Tx_n \oplus a_nTy_n, \\ y_n &= (1 - b_n)x_n \oplus b_nTx_n, \end{aligned} \tag{1.15}$$

where  $\{a_n\}$  and  $\{b_n\}$  are sequences of positive numbers in  $(0,1)$ . Iteration scheme (1.15) is called modified  $S$ -iteration scheme in CAT(0) space.

$$\begin{aligned} \nu_{n+1} &= (1 - a_n)w_n \oplus a_nTw_n, \\ w_n &= (1 - b_n)\nu_n \oplus b_nT\nu_n, \end{aligned} \tag{1.16}$$

where  $\{a_n\}$  and  $\{b_n\}$  are sequences of positive numbers in  $[0,1]$ . Iteration scheme (1.16) is called

modified S.Thianwan iteration scheme in CAT(0) space.

$$\begin{aligned} s_{n+1} &= (1 - a_n)s_n \oplus a_n T t_n, \\ t_n &= (1 - b_n)s_n \oplus b_n T s_n, \end{aligned} \quad (1.17)$$

where  $\{a_n\}$  and  $\{b_n\}$  are sequences of positive numbers in  $[0,1]$ . Iteration scheme (1.17) is called modified Ishikawa iteration scheme in CAT(0) space.

We need the following useful lemmas to prove our main results in this paper.

**Lemma 1.4**([24]) *Let  $X$  be a CAT(0) space.*

(i) *For  $x, y \in X$  and  $t \in [0, 1]$ , there exists a unique point  $z \in [x, y]$  such that*

$$d(x, z) = t d(x, y) \text{ and } d(y, z) = (1 - t) d(x, y). \quad (A)$$

*We use the notation  $(1 - t)x \oplus ty$  for the unique point  $z$  satisfying (A).*

(ii) *For  $x, y \in X$  and  $t \in [0, 1]$ , we have*

$$d((1 - t)x \oplus ty, z) \leq (1 - t)d(x, z) + td(y, z).$$

**Lemma 1.5**([4]) *Let  $\{p_n\}_{n=0}^\infty, \{q_n\}_{n=0}^\infty, \{r_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  be sequences of nonnegative numbers satisfying the following condition:*

$$p_{n+1} \leq (1 - s_n)p_n + q_n + r_n, \quad \forall n \geq 0,$$

*where  $\{s_n\}_{n=0}^\infty \subset [0, 1]$ . If  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty s_n = \infty$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} q_n = O(s_n)$  and  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty r_n < \infty$ , then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} p_n = 0$ .*

## §2. Strong Convergence Theorems in CAT(0) Space

In this section, we establish some strong convergence theorems of modified two-step iterations to converge to a fixed point of generalized Z-type condition in the framework of CAT(0) spaces.

**Theorem 2.1** *Let  $C$  be a nonempty closed convex subset of a complete CAT(0) space  $X$  and let  $T: C \rightarrow C$  be a self mapping satisfying generalized Z-type condition given by (1.14) with  $F(T) \neq \emptyset$ . For any  $x_0 \in C$ , let  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  be the sequence defined by (1.15). If  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n = \infty$  and  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n b_n = \infty$ , then  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  converges strongly to the unique fixed point of  $T$ .*

*Proof* From the assumption  $F(T) \neq \emptyset$ , it follows that  $T$  has a fixed point in  $C$ , say  $u$ . Since  $T$  satisfies generalized Z-type condition given by (1.14), then from (1.14), taking  $x = u$



and  $y = x_n$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} d(Tu, Tx_n) &\leq e^{L d(u, Tu)} \left( \delta d(u, x_n) + 2\delta d(u, Tu) \right) \\ &= e^{L d(u, u)} \left( \delta d(u, x_n) + 2\delta d(u, u) \right) \\ &= e^{L(0)} \left( \delta d(u, x_n) + 2\delta(0) \right), \end{aligned}$$

which implies that

$$d(Tx_n, u) \leq \delta d(x_n, u). \quad (2.1)$$

Similarly by taking  $x = u$  and  $y = y_n$  in (1.14), we have

$$d(Ty_n, u) \leq \delta d(y_n, u), \quad (2.2)$$

Now using (1.15), (2.2) and Lemma 1.4(ii), we have

$$\begin{aligned} d(y_n, u) &= d((1 - b_n)x_n \oplus b_nTx_n, u) \\ &\leq (1 - b_n)d(x_n, u) + b_n d(Tx_n, u) \\ &\leq (1 - b_n)d(x_n, u) + b_n\delta d(x_n, u) \\ &= (1 - b_n + b_n\delta)d(x_n, u). \end{aligned} \quad (2.3)$$

Now using (1.15), (2.1), (2.3) and Lemma 1.4(ii), we have

$$\begin{aligned} d(x_{n+1}, u) &= d((1 - a_n)Tx_n \oplus a_nTy_n, u) \\ &\leq (1 - a_n)d(Tx_n, u) + a_n d(Ty_n, u) \\ &\leq (1 - a_n)\delta d(x_n, u) + a_n\delta d(y_n, u) \\ &\leq (1 - a_n + a_n\delta)d(x_n, u) + a_n\delta(1 - b_n + b_n\delta)d(x_n, u) \\ &= [1 - (1 - \delta)a_n]d(x_n, u) + a_n\delta[1 - (1 - \delta)b_n]d(x_n, u) \\ &= [1 - (1 - \delta)a_n + a_n\delta(1 - (1 - \delta)b_n)]d(x_n, u) \\ &= [1 - \{(1 - \delta)a_n + \delta(1 - \delta)a_nb_n\}]d(x_n, u) = (1 - \mu_n)d(x_n, u) \end{aligned} \quad (2.4)$$

where  $\mu_n = (1 - \delta)a_n + \delta(1 - \delta)a_nb_n$ . Since  $0 \leq \delta < 1$ ;  $a_n, b_n \in (0, 1)$ ;  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n = \infty$  and  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_nb_n = \infty$ , it follows that  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mu_n = \infty$ . Setting  $p_n = d(x_n, u)$ ,  $s_n = \mu_n$  and by applying Lemma 1.5, it follows that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} d(x_n, u) = 0$ . Thus  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$  converges strongly to a fixed point of  $T$ .

To show uniqueness of the fixed point  $u$ , assume that  $u_1, u_2 \in F(T)$  and  $u_1 \neq u_2$ . Applying generalized  $Z$ -type condition given by (1.14) and using the fact that  $0 \leq \delta < 1$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} d(u_1, u_2) &= d(Tu_1, Tu_2) \\ &\leq e^{L d(u_1, Tu_1)} \left\{ \delta d(u_1, u_2) + 2\delta d(u_1, Tu_1) \right\} \\ &= e^{L d(u_1, u_1)} \left\{ \delta d(u_1, u_2) + 2\delta d(u_1, u_1) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= e^{L(0)} \left\{ \delta d(u_1, u_2) + 2\delta(0) \right\} \\
&= \delta d(u_1, u_2) < d(u_1, u_2),
\end{aligned}$$

which is a contradiction. Therefore  $u_1 = u_2$ . Thus  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  converges strongly to the unique fixed point of  $T$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.2** *Let  $C$  be a nonempty closed convex subset of a complete CAT(0) space  $X$  and let  $T: C \rightarrow C$  be a self mapping satisfying generalized Z-type condition given by (1.14) with  $F(T) \neq \emptyset$ . For any  $x_0 \in C$ , let  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  be the sequence defined by (1.16). If  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n = \infty$ , then  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  converges strongly to the unique fixed point of  $T$ .*

*Proof* The proof of Theorem 2.2 is similar to that of Theorem 2.1.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3** *Let  $C$  be a nonempty closed convex subset of a complete CAT(0) space  $X$  and let  $T: C \rightarrow C$  be a self mapping satisfying generalized Z-type condition given by (1.14) with  $F(T) \neq \emptyset$ . For any  $x_0 \in C$ , let  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  be the sequence defined by (1.17). If  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n = \infty$  and  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n b_n = \infty$ , then  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  converges strongly to the unique fixed point of  $T$ .*

*Proof* The proof of Theorem 2.3 is also similar to that of Theorem 2.1.  $\square$

If we take  $L = 0$  in condition (1.14), then we obtain the following result as corollary which extends the corresponding result of Berinde [5] to the case of modified  $S$ -iteration scheme and from arbitrary Banach space to the setting of CAT(0) spaces.

**Corollary 2.4** *Let  $C$  be a nonempty closed convex subset of a complete CAT(0) space  $X$  and let  $T: C \rightarrow C$  a Zamfirescu operator. For any  $x_0 \in C$ , let  $\{x_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$  be the sequence defined by (1.15). If  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n = \infty$  and  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n b_n = \infty$ , then  $\{x_n\}$  converges strongly to the unique fixed point of  $T$ .*

**Remark 2.5** Our results extend and improve upon, among others, the corresponding results proved by Berinde [3], Yildirim et al. [28] and Bosede [6] to the case of generalized Z-type condition, modified  $S$ -iteration scheme and from Banach space or normed linear space to the setting of CAT(0) spaces.

### §3. Conclusion

The generalized Z-type condition is more general than Zamfirescu operators. Thus the results obtained in this paper are improvement and generalization of several known results in the existing literature (see, e.g., [3, 6, 28] and some others).

### References

- [1] R.P.Agarwal, Donal O'Regan and D.R.Sahu, Iterative construction of fixed points of nearly asymptotically nonexpansive mappings, *Nonlinear Convex Anal.* 8(1)(2007), 61-79.

- [2] A.Abkar and M.Eslamian, Common fixed point results in CAT(0) spaces, *Nonlinear Anal.: TMA*, 74(5)(2011), 1835-1840.
- [3] V.Berinde, A convergence theorem for Mann iteration in the class of Zamfirescu operators, *An. Univ. Vest Timis., Ser. Mat.-Inform.*, 45(1) (2007), 33-41.
- [4] V.Berinde, *Iterative Approximation of Fixed Points*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, 2007.
- [5] V.Berinde, On the convergence of the Ishikawa iteration in the class of Quasi-contractive operators, *Acta Math. Univ. Comenianae*, 73(1) (2004), 119-126.
- [6] A.O.Bosede, Some common fixed point theorems in normed linear spaces, *Acta Univ. Palacki. Olomuc. Fac. rer. nat. Math.*, 49(1) (2010), 17-24.
- [7] M.R.Bridson and A.Haefliger, Metric spaces of non-positive curvature, Vol.319 of *Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften*, Springer, Berlin, Germany, 1999.
- [8] F.Bruhat and J.Tits, "Groups reductifs sur un corps local", Institut des Hautes Etudes Scientifiques, Publications Mathematiques, 41(1972), 5-251.
- [9] P.Chaoha and A.Phon-on, A note on fixed point sets in CAT(0) spaces, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, 320(2) (2006), 983-987.
- [10] S.K.Chatterjea, Fixed point theorems compactes, *Rend. Acad. Bulgare Sci.*, 25(1972), 727-730.
- [11] S.Dhompongsa, A.Kaewkho and B.Panyanak, Lim's theorems for multivalued mappings in CAT(0) spaces, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, 312(2) (2005), 478-487.
- [12] S.Dhompongsa and B.Panyanak, On  $\Delta$ -convergence theorem in CAT(0) spaces, *Comput. Math. Appl.*, 56(10)(2008), 2572-2579.
- [13] R.Espinola and A.Fernandez-Leon, CAT(k)-spaces, weak convergence and fixed point, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, 353(1) (2009), 410-427.
- [14] S.Ishikawa, Fixed points by a new iteration method, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 44 (1974), 147-150.
- [15] R.Kannan, Some results on fixed point theorems, *Bull. Calcutta Math. Soc.*, 60(1969), 71-78.
- [16] M.A.Khamsi and W.A.Kirk, *An Introduction to Metric Spaces and Fixed Point Theory*, Pure Appl. Math, Wiley-Interscience, New York, NY, USA, 2001.
- [17] S.H.Khan and M.Abbas, Strong and  $\Delta$ -convergence of some iterative schemes in CAT(0) spaces, *Comput. Math. Appl.*, 61(1) (2011), 109-116.
- [18] A.R.Khan, M.A.Khamsi and H.Fukhar-ud-din, Strong convergence of a general iteration scheme in CAT(0) spaces, *Nonlinear Anal.: TMA*, 74(3) (2011), 783-791.
- [19] W.A.Kirk, Geodesic geometry and fixed point theory, in Seminar of Mathematical Analysis (Malaga/Seville, 2002/2003), Vol.64 of *Coleccion Abierta*, 195-225, University of Seville Secretary of Publications, Seville, Spain, 2003.
- [20] W.A.Kirk, Geodesic geometry and fixed point theory II, in *International Conference on Fixed Point Theory and Applications*, 113-142, Yokohama Publishers, Yokohama, Japan, 2004.
- [21] W.Laowang and B.Panyanak, Strong and  $\Delta$  convergence theorems for multivalued mappings in CAT(0) spaces, *J. Inequal. Appl.*, Article ID 730132, 16 pages, 2009.

- [22] L.Leustean, A quadratic rate of asymptotic regularity for  $CAT(0)$ -spaces, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, 325(1) (2007), 386-399.
- [23] W.R.Mann, Mean value methods in iteration, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 4 (1953), 506-510.
- [24] Y.Niwongsa and B.Panyanak, Noor iterations for asymptotically nonexpansive mappings in  $CAT(0)$  spaces, *Int. J. Math. Anal.*, 4(13), (2010), 645-656.
- [25] S.Saejung, Halpern's iteration in  $CAT(0)$  spaces, *Fixed Point Theory Appl.*, Article ID 471781, 13 pages, 2010.
- [26] N.Shahzad, Fixed point results for multimaps in  $CAT(0)$  spaces, *Topology and its Applications*, 156(5) (2009), 997-1001.
- [27] S.Thianwan, Common fixed points of new iterations for two asymptotically nonexpansive nonself mappings in Banach spaces, *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 224(2) (2008), 688-695.
- [28] I.Yildirim, M.Ozdemir and H.Kizltung, On the convergence of a new two-step iteration in the class of Quasi-contractive operators, *Int. J. Math. Anal.*, 38(3) (2009), 1881-1892.
- [29] T.Zamfirescu, Fixed point theorems in metric space, *Arch. Math. (Basel)*, 23 (1972), 292-298.

## Antidegree Equitable Sets in a Graph

Chandrashekar Adiga and K. N. Subba Krishna

(Department of Studies in Mathematics, University of Mysore, Manasagangotri, Mysore - 570 006, India)

E-mail: c\_adiga@hotmail.com; sbbkrishna@gmail.com

**Abstract:** Let  $G = (V, E)$  be a graph. A subset  $S$  of  $V$  is called a Smarandachely antidegree equitable  $k$ -set for any integer  $k$ ,  $0 \leq k \leq \Delta(G)$ , if  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| \neq k$ , for all  $u, v \in S$ . A Smarandachely antidegree equitable 1-set is usually called an antidegree equitable set. The antidegree equitable number  $AD_e(G)$ , the lower antidegree equitable number  $ad_e(G)$ , the independent antidegree equitable number  $AD_{ie}(G)$  and lower independent antidegree equitable number  $ad_{ie}(G)$  are defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} AD_e(G) &= \max\{|S| : S \text{ is a maximal antidegree equitable set in } G\}, \\ ad_e(G) &= \min\{|S| : S \text{ is a maximal antidegree equitable set in } G\}, \\ AD_{ie}(G) &= \max\{|S| : S \text{ is a maximal independent and antidegree equitable set in } G\}, \\ ad_{ie}(G) &= \min\{|S| : S \text{ is a maximal independent and antidegree equitable set in } G\}. \end{aligned}$$

In this paper, we study these four parameters on Smarandachely antidegree equitable 1-sets.

**Key Words:** Smarandachely antidegree equitable  $k$ -set, antidegree equitable set, antidegree equitable number, lower antidegree equitable number, independent antidegree equitable number, lower independent antidegree equitable number.

**AMS(2010):** 05C69

### §1. Introduction

By a graph  $G = (V, E)$  we mean a finite, undirected graph with neither loops nor multiple edges. The number of vertices in a graph  $G$  is called the order of  $G$  and number of edges in  $G$  is called the size of  $G$ . For standard definitions and terminologies on graphs we refer to the books [2] and [3].

In this paper we introduce four graph theoretic parameters which just depend on the basic concept of vertex degrees. We need the following definitions and theorems, which can be found in [2] or [3].

**Definition 1.1** A graph  $G_1$  is isomorphic to a graph  $G_2$ , if there exists a bijection  $\phi$  from  $V(G_1)$  to  $V(G_2)$  such that  $uv \in E(G_1)$  if, and only if,  $\phi(u)\phi(v) \in E(G_2)$ .

If  $G_1$  is isomorphic to  $G_2$ , we write  $G_1 \cong G_2$  or sometimes  $G_1 = G_2$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Received June 16, 2014, Accepted February 18, 2015.

**Definition 1.2** The degree of a vertex  $v$  in a graph  $G$  is the number of edges of  $G$  incident with  $v$  and is denoted by  $\deg(v)$  or  $\deg_G(v)$ .

The minimum and maximum degrees of  $G$  are denoted by  $\delta(G)$  and  $\Delta(G)$  respectively.

**Theorem 1.3** In any graph  $G$ , the number of odd vertices is even.

**Theorem 1.4** The sum of the degrees of vertices of a graph  $G$  is twice the number of edges.

**Definition 1.5** The corona of two graphs  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  is defined to be the graph  $G = G_1 \circ G_2$  formed from one copy of  $G_1$  and  $|V(G_1)|$  copies of  $G_2$  where the  $i^{\text{th}}$  vertex of  $G_1$  is adjacent to every vertex in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  copy of  $G_2$ .

**Theorem 1.6** Let  $G$  be a simple graph i.e, a undirected graph without loops and multiple edges, with  $n \geq 2$ . Then  $G$  has atleast two vertices of the same degree.

**Definition 1.7** Any connected graph  $G$  having a unique cycle is called a unicyclic graph.

**Definition 1.8** A graph is called a caterpillar if the deletion of all its pendent vertices produces a path graph.

**Definition 1.9** A subset  $S$  of the vertex set  $V$  in a graph  $G$  is said to be independent if no two vertices in  $S$  are adjacent in  $G$ .

The maximum number of vertices in an independent set of  $G$  is called the *independence number* and is denoted by  $\beta_0(G)$ .

**Theorem 1.10** Let  $G$  be a graph and  $S \subset V$ .  $S$  is an independent set of  $G$  if, and only if,  $V - S$  is a covering of  $G$ .

**Definition 1.11** A clique of a graph is a maximal complete subgraph.

**Definition 1.12** A clique is said to be maximal if no super set of it is a clique.

**Definition 1.13** The vertex degrees of a graph  $G$  arranged in non-increasing order is called degree sequence of the graph  $G$ .

**Definition 1.14** For any graph  $G$ , the set  $D(G)$  of all distinct degrees of the vertices of  $G$  is called the degree set of  $G$ .

**Definition 1.15** A sequence of non-negative integers is said to be graphical if it is the degree sequence of some simple graph.

**Theorem 1.16**([1]) Let  $G$  be any graph. The number of edges in  $G^{\text{de}}$  the degree equitable graph of  $G$ , is given by

$$\sum_{i=\delta}^{\Delta-1} \binom{|S_i|}{2} - \sum_{i=\delta+1}^{\Delta} \binom{|S_i'|}{2},$$

where,  $S_i = \{v|v \in V, \deg(v) = i \text{ or } i + 1\}$  and  $S_i' = \{v|v \in V, \deg(v) = i\}$ .

**Theorem 1.17** *The maximum number of edges in  $G$  with radius  $r \geq 3$  is given by*

$$\frac{n^2 - 4nr + 5n + 4r^2 - 6r}{2}.$$

**Definition 1.18** *A vertex cover in a graph  $G$  is such a set of vertices that covers all edges of  $G$ . The minimum number of vertices in a vertex cover of  $G$  is the vertex covering number  $\alpha(G)$  of  $G$ .*

Recently A. Anitha, S. Arumugam and E. Sampathkumar [1] have introduced degree equitable sets in a graph and studied them. “The characterization of degree equitable graphs” is still an open problem. In this paper we give some necessary conditions for a graph to be degree equitable. For this purpose, we introduce another concept “Antidegree equitable sets” in a graph and we study them.

## §2. Antidegree Equitable Sets

**Definition 2.1** *Let  $G = (V, E)$  be a graph. A non-empty subset  $S$  of  $V$  is called an antidegree equitable set if  $|\deg(u) - \deg(v)| \neq 1$  for all  $u, v \in S$ .*

**Definition 2.2** *An antidegree equitable set is called a maximal antidegree equitable set if for every  $v \in V - S$ , there exists at least one element  $u \in S$  such that  $|\deg(u) - \deg(v)| = 1$ .*

**Definition 2.3** *The antidegree equitable number  $AD_e(G)$  of a graph  $G$  is defined as  $AD_e(G) = \max\{|S| : S \text{ is a maximal antidegree equitable set}\}$ .*

**Definition 2.4** *The lower antidegree equitable number  $ad_e(G)$  of a graph  $G$  is defined as  $ad_e(G) = \min\{|S| : S \text{ is a maximal antidegree equitable set}\}$ .*

A few  $AD_e(G)$  and  $ad_e(G)$  of some graphs are listed in the following:

(i) For the complete bipartite graph  $K_{m,n}$ , we have

$$AD_e(K_{m,n}) = \begin{cases} m + n & \text{if } |m - n| \neq 1, \\ \max\{m, n\} & \text{if } |m - n| = 1 \end{cases}$$

and

$$ad_e(K_{m,n}) = \begin{cases} m + n & \text{if } |m - n| \neq 1, \\ \min\{m, n\} & \text{if } |m - n| = 1. \end{cases}$$

(ii) For the wheel  $W_n$  on  $n$ -vertices, we have

$$AD_e(W_n) = \begin{cases} n & \text{if } n \neq 5, \\ 4 & \text{if } n = 5 \end{cases}$$

and

$$ad_e(W_n) = \begin{cases} n & \text{if } n \neq 5, \\ 1 & \text{if } n = 5. \end{cases}$$

(iii) For the complete graph  $K_n$ , we have  $AD_e(K_n) = ad_e(K_n) = n - 1$ .

Now we study some important basic properties of antidegree equitable sets and independent antidegree equitable sets in a graph.

**Theorem 2.5** *Let  $G$  be a simple graph on  $n$ -vertices. Then*

- (i)  $1 \leq ad_e(G) \leq AD_e(G) \leq n$ ;
- (ii)  $AD_e(G) = 1$  if, and only if,  $G = K_1$ ;
- (iii)  $ad_e(G) = ad_e(\overline{G})$ ,  $AD_e(G) = AD_e(\overline{G})$ .
- (iv)  $ad_e(G) = 1$  if, and only if, there exists a vertex  $u \in V(G)$  such that  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| = 1$  for all  $v \in V - \{u\}$ ;
- (v) If  $G$  is a non-trivial connected graph and  $ad_e(G) = 1$ , then  $AD_e(G) = n - 1$  and  $n$  must be odd.

*Proof* (i) follows from the definition.

(ii) Suppose  $AD_e(G) = 1$  and  $G \neq K_1$ . Then  $G$  is a non-trivial graph and from Theorem 1.6 there exists at least two vertices of same degree and they form an antidegree equitable set in  $G$ . So  $AD_e(G) \geq 2$  which is a contradiction. The converse is obvious.

(iii) Since  $deg_{\overline{G}}(u) = (n - 1) - deg_G(u)$ , it follows that an antidegree equitable set in  $G$  is also an antidegree equitable set in  $\overline{G}$ .

(iv) If  $ad_e(G) = 1$  and there is no such vertex  $u$  in  $G$ , then  $\{u\}$  is not a maximal antidegree equitable set for any  $u \in V(G)$  and hence  $ad_e(G) \geq 2$  which is a contradiction. The converse is obvious.

(v) Suppose  $G$  is a non-trivial connected graph with  $ad_e(G) = 1$ . Then there exists a vertex  $u \in V$  such that  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| = 1$ ,  $\forall v \in V - \{u\}$ . Clearly,  $|deg(v) - deg(w)| = 0$  or  $2$ ,  $\forall v, w \in V - \{u\}$ . Hence,  $AD_e(G) = |V - \{u\}| = n - 1$ . It follows from Theorem 1.4 that  $(n - 1)$  is even and thus  $n$  is odd.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.6** *Let  $G$  be a non-trivial connected graph on  $n$ -vertices. Then  $2 \leq AD_e(G) \leq n$  and  $AD_e(G) = 2$  if, and only if,  $G \cong K_2$  or  $P_2$  or  $P_3$  or  $L(H)$  or  $L^2(H)$  where  $H$  is the caterpillar  $T_5$  with spine  $P = (v_1v_2)$ .*

*Proof* By Theorem 2.5, for a non-trivial connected graph  $G$  on  $n$ -vertices, we have  $2 \leq AD_e(G) \leq n$ . Suppose  $AD_e(G) = 2$ . Then for each antidegree equitable set  $S$  in  $G$ , we have  $|S| \leq 2$ . Let  $D(G) = \{d_1, d_2, \dots, d_k\}$ , where  $d_1 < d_2 < d_3 < \dots < d_k$ . As there are at least two vertices with same degree, we have  $k \leq n - 1$ . Since  $AD_e(G) = 2$ , more than two vertices cannot have the same degree. Let  $d_i \in D(G)$  be such that exactly two vertices of  $G$  have degree  $d_i$ . Since the cardinality of each antidegree equitable set  $S$  cannot exceed two, it follows that



$\dots, d_i - 3, d_i - 2, d_i + 2, d_i + 3, d_i + 4, \dots$  do not belong to  $D(G)$ . Thus  $D(G) \subset \{d_i - 1, d_i, d_i + 1\}$ .

**Case 1.** If  $d_i - 1, d_i + 1$  do not belong to  $D(G)$  then  $D(G) = \{d_i\}$  and the degree sequence  $\{d_i, d_i\}$  is clearly graphical. Thus  $n = 2$  and  $d_i = 1$  which implies  $G = K_2$ .

**Case 2.** If  $d_i - 1, d_i + 1 \in D(G)$ , then the degree sequence  $\{d_i - 1, d_i, d_i, d_i + 1\}$  is graphical. Thus  $n = 4$  and  $d_i = 2$  which implies  $G \cong L(H)$ , where  $H$  is the caterpillar  $T_5$  with spine  $P = (v_1 v_2)$ .

**Case 3.** If  $d_i - 1 \in D(G)$  and  $d_i + 1$  does not belong to  $D(G)$ , then  $d_i - 1$  may or may not repeat twice in degree sequence. Thus degree sequence is given by  $\{d_i - 1, d_i, d_i\}$  or  $\{d_i - 1, d_i - 1, d_i, d_i\}$ . The first sequence is not graphical but the second sequence is graphical. Thus  $n = 4$  and  $d_i = 2$  which implies  $G \cong P_4$ .

**Case 4.** If  $d_i - 1$  does not belong to  $D(G)$  and  $d_i + 1 \in D(G)$ , then the degree sequence is given by  $\{d_i, d_i, d_i + 1\}$  or  $\{d_i, d_i, d_i + 1, d_i + 1\}$ . Both sequences are graphical. In the first case  $n = 3$ ,  $d_i = 1$  which implies  $G \cong P_2$ , and in the second case  $n = 4$ ,  $d_i = 1$  or  $2$  which implies  $G \cong P_3$  or  $G \cong L^2(H)$  respectively.

The converse is obvious. □

**Theorem 2.7** *If  $a$  and  $b$  are positive integers with  $a \leq b$ , then there exists a connected simple graph  $G$  with  $ad_e(G) = a$  and  $AD_e(G) = b$  except when  $a = 1$  and  $b = 2m + 1$ ,  $m \in N$ .*

*Proof* If  $a = b$  then for any regular graph of order  $a$ , we have  $ad_e(G) = AD_e(G) = a$ . If  $b = a + 1$ , then for the complete bipartite graph  $G = K_{a,a+1}$  we have  $ad_e(G) = a$  and  $AD_e(G) = a + 1 = b$ . If  $b \geq a + 2$ ,  $a \geq 2$ , and  $b > 4$ , then for the graph  $G$  consisting of the wheel  $W_{b-1}$  and the path  $P_a = (v_1 v_2 v_3 \dots v_a)$  with an edge joining a pendant vertex of  $P_a$  to the center of the wheel  $W_{b-1}$ , we have  $ad_e(G) = a$ ,  $AD_e(G) = b$ . If  $a = 1$  and  $b = 2m$ ,  $m \in N$ , then the graph consisting of two cycles  $C_m$  and  $C_{m+1}$  along with edges joining  $i^{th}$  vertex of  $C_m$  to  $i^{th}$  vertex of  $C_{m+1}$ , we have  $ad_e(G) = 1 = a$  and  $AD_e(G) = 2m = b$ .

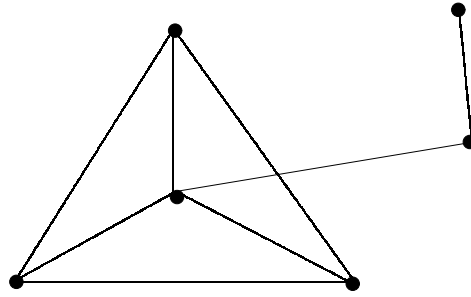


Figure 1

For  $a = 2$  and  $b = 4$  we consider graph  $G$  in Figure 1, for which  $ad_e(G) = 2$  and  $AD_e(G) = 4$ . Also, it follows from Theorem 2.5 that there is no graph  $G$  with  $ad_e(G) = 1$  and  $AD_e(G) = 2m + 1$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.8** *Let  $G$  be a non-trivial connected graph on  $n$  vertices and let  $S^*$  be a subset of  $V$  such that  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| \geq 2$  for all  $u, v \in S^*$ . Then  $1 \leq |S^*| \leq \left\lceil \frac{\Delta - \delta}{2} \right\rceil + 1$  and also, if  $S^*$  is a maximal subset of  $V$  such that  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| \geq 2$  for all  $u, v \in S^*$ , then  $S = \bigcup_{v \in S^*} S_{deg(v)}$  is a maximal antidegree equitable set in  $G$ , where  $S_{deg(v)} = \{u \in V : deg(u) = deg(v)\}$ .*

*Proof* For any two vertices  $u, v \in S^*$ ,  $d(u)$  and  $d(v)$  cannot be two successive members of  $A = \{\delta, \delta + 1, \delta + 2, \dots, \delta + k = \Delta\}$  and  $D(G) \subset A$ . Hence

$$|S^*| \leq \left\lceil \frac{|D(G)| + 1}{2} \right\rceil \leq \left\lceil \frac{|A| + 1}{2} \right\rceil = \left\lceil \frac{\Delta - \delta}{2} \right\rceil + 1.$$

If  $a, b \in S = \bigcup_{v \in S^*} S_{deg(v)}$ , then it is clear that either  $|deg(a) - deg(b)| = 0$  or  $|deg(a) - deg(b)| \geq 2$  and hence  $S$  is an antidegree equitable set. Suppose  $u \in V - S$ . Then  $deg(u) \neq deg(v)$  for any  $v \in S^*$ . So,  $u$  do not belong to  $S^*$  and hence  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| = 1$  for all  $v \in S$ . This implies that  $S$  is a maximal antidegree equitable set.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.9** *Given a positive integer  $k$ , there exists graphs  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  such that  $ad_e(G_1) - ad_e(G_1 - e) = k$  and  $ad_e(G_2 - e) - ad_e(G_2) = k$ .*

*Proof* Let  $G_1 = K_{k+2}$ . Then  $ad_e(G_1) = k + 2$  and  $ad_e(G_1 - e) = 2$ , where  $e \in E(G_1)$ . Hence  $ad_e(G_1) - ad_e(G_1 - e) = k$ . Let  $G_2$  be the graph obtained from  $C_{k+1}$  by attaching one leaf  $e$  at  $(k + 1)^{th}$  vertex of  $C_{k+1}$ . Then  $ad_e(G_2 - e) - ad_e(G_2) = k$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.10** *Given two positive integers  $n$  and  $k$  with  $k \leq n$ . Then there exists a graph  $G$  of order  $n$  with  $ad_e(G) = k$ .*

*Proof* If  $k < \frac{n}{2}$ , then we take  $G$  to be the graph obtained from the path  $P_k = (v_1 v_2 v_3 \dots v_k)$  and the complete graph  $K_{n-k}$  by joining  $v_1$  and a vertex of  $K_{n-k}$  by an edge. Clearly,  $ad_e(G) = k$ . If  $k \geq \frac{n}{2}$ , then we take  $G$  to be the graph obtained from the cycle  $C_k$  by attaching exactly one leaf at  $(n - k)$  vertices of  $C_k$ . Clearly,  $ad_e(G) = k$ .  $\square$

### §3. Independent Antidegree Equitable Sets

In this section, we introduce the concepts of independent antidegree equitable number and lower independent antidegree equitable number and establish important results on these parameters.

**Definition 3.1** *The independent antidegree equitable number  $AD_{ie}(G) = \max\{|S| : S \subset V, S \text{ is a maximal independent and antidegree equitable set in } G\}$ .*

**Definition 3.2** *The lower independent antidegree equitable number  $ad_{ie}(G) = \min\{|S| :$*

$S$  is a maximal independent and antidegree equitable set in  $G$ }.

A few  $AD_{ie}$  and  $ad_{ie}$  of graphs are listed in the following.

(i) For the star graph  $K_{1,n}$  we have,  $AD_{ie}(K_{1,n}) = n$  and  $ad_{ie}(K_{1,n}) = 1$ .

(ii) For the complete bipartite graph  $K_{m,n}$  we have  $AD_{ie}(K_{m,n}) = \max\{m, n\}$  and  $ad_{ie}(K_{m,n}) = \min\{m, n\}$ .

(iii) For any regular graph  $G$  we have,  $AD_{ie}(G) = ad_{ie}(G) = \beta_o(G)$ .

The following theorem shows that on removal of an edge in  $G$ ,  $AD_{ie}(G)$  can decrease by at most one and increase by at most 2.

**Theorem 3.3** *Let  $G$  be a connected graph,  $e = uv \in E(G)$ . Then*

$$AD_{ie}(G) - 1 \leq AD_{ie}(G - e) \leq AD_{ie}(G) + 2.$$

*Proof* Let  $S$  be an independent antidegree equitable set in  $G$  with  $|S| = AD_{ie}(G)$ . After removing an edge  $e = uv$  from the graph  $G$ , we shall give an upper and a lower bound for  $AD_{ie}(G - e)$ .

**Case 1.** If  $u, v$  does not belong to  $S$ , then  $S$  is a maximal independent antidegree equitable set in  $G - e$  as well as in  $G$ . Hence,  $AD_{ie}(G - e) = AD_{ie}(G)$ .

**Case 2.** If  $u \in S$  and  $v$  does not belong to  $S$ , then  $S - \{u\}$  is an independent antidegree equitable set in  $G - e$ . Hence,  $AD_{ie}(G - e) \geq |S - \{u\}| = AD_{ie}(G) - 1$ . Thus,  $AD_{ie}(G) - 1 \leq AD_{ie}(G - e)$ .

Now, Let  $S$  be an independent antidegree equitable set in  $G - e$  with  $|S| = AD_{ie}(G - e)$ .

**Case 3.** If  $u, v \in S$ , then  $S - \{u, v\}$  is an independent antidegree equitable set in  $G$ . Hence, by definition  $AD_{ie}(G) \geq |S - \{u, v\}| = AD_{ie}(G - e) - 2$ .

**Case 4.** If  $u \in S$  and  $v$  does not belong to  $S$ , then  $S - \{u\}$  is an independent antidegree equitable set in  $G$ . Hence, by definition  $AD_{ie}(G) \geq |S - \{u\}| = AD_{ie}(G - e) - 1$ .

**Case 5.** If  $u, v$  do not belong to  $S$ , then  $S$  is an independent antidegree equitable set in  $G$ . Hence, by definition  $AD_{ie}(G) \geq |S| = AD_{ie}(G - e)$ . It follows that  $AD_{ie}(G) \geq AD_{ie}(G - e) - 2$ . Hence,

$$AD_{ie}(G) - 1 \leq AD_{ie}(G - e) \leq AD_{ie}(G) + 2. \quad \square$$

**Theorem 3.4** *Let  $G$  be a connected graph.  $AD_{ie}(G) = 1$  if, and only if,  $G \cong K_n$  or for any two non-adjacent vertices  $u, v \in V$ ,  $|\deg(u) - \deg(v)| = 1$ .*

*Proof* Suppose  $AD_{ie}(G) = 1$ .

**Case 1.** If  $G \cong K_n$ , then there is nothing to prove.

**Case 2.** Let  $G \not\cong K_n$ , and  $u, v$  be any two non-adjacent vertices in  $G$ . Since  $AD_{ie}(G) = 1$ ,  $\{u, v\}$  is not an antidegree equitable set and hence  $|\deg(u) - \deg(v)| = 1$ . The converse is

obvious.  $\square$

**Theorem 3.5** *Let  $G$  be a connected graph.  $ad_{ie}(G) = 1$  if, and only if, either  $\Delta = n - 1$  or for any two non-adjacent vertices  $u, v \in V$ ,  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| = 1$ .*

*Proof* Suppose  $ad_{ie}(G) = 1$ , then for any two non-adjacent vertices  $u$  and  $v$ ,  $\{u, v\}$  is not an antidegree equitable set.

**Case 1.** If  $\Delta = n - 1$ , then there is nothing to prove.

**Case 2.** Let  $\Delta < n - 1$ , and  $u, v$  be any two non-adjacent vertices in  $G$ . Then  $\{u, v\}$  is not an antidegree equitable set and hence,  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| = 1$ .

The converse is obvious.  $\square$

**Remark 3.6** Theorems 3.4 and 3.5 are equivalent.

#### §4. Degree Equitable and Antidegree Equitable Graphs

After studying the basic properties of antidegree equitable and independent antidegree equitable sets in a graph, in this section we give some conditions for a graph to be degree equitable. We recall the definition of degree equitable graph given by A. Anitha, S. Arumugam, and E. Sampathkumar [1].

**Definition 4.1** *Let  $G = (V, E)$  be a graph. The degree equitable graph of  $G$ , denoted by  $G^{de}$  is defined as follows:  $V(G^{de}) = V(G)$  and two vertices  $u$  and  $v$  are adjacent vertices in  $G^{de}$  if, and only if,  $|deg(u) - deg(v)| \leq 1$ .*

**Example 4.2** For any regular graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices, we have  $G^{de} = K_n$ .

**Definition 4.3** *A graph  $H$  is called degree equitable graph if there exists a graph  $G$  such that  $H \cong G^{de}$ .*

**Example 4.4** Any complete graph  $K_n$  is a degree equitable graph because  $K_n = G^{de}$  for any regular graph  $G$  on  $n$ -vertices.

**Theorem 4.5** *Let  $G = (V, E)$  be any graph on  $n$  vertices with radius  $r \geq 3$ . Then*

- (i)  $1 \leq \beta_0(G^{de}) \leq \sqrt{n^2 - 4nr + 5n + 4r^2 - 6r}$ .
- (ii)  $\beta_0(G^{de}) \leq \left\lceil \frac{\Delta - \delta}{2} \right\rceil + 1$ , where  $\Delta = \Delta(G)$  and  $\delta = \delta(G)$ .

*Proof* (i) Let  $A$  be an independent set of  $G^{de}$  such that  $|A| = \beta_0(G^{de})$ . Then  $A$  is an antidegree equitable set in  $G$  and hence

$$\sum_{v \in V} deg_G(v) \geq \sum_{v \in A} deg_G(v) = \sum_{\ell=1}^{\beta_0(G^{de})} 2\ell - 1 = \beta_0^2(G^{de}).$$

By Theorem 1.17 it follows that

$$2 \left( \frac{n^2 - 4nr + 5n + 4r^2 - 6r}{2} \right) \geq \beta_0^2(G^{de}).$$

Therefore,

$$1 \leq \beta_0(G^{de}) \leq \sqrt{n^2 - 4nr + 5n + 4r^2 - 6r}.$$

(ii) We know that every independent set  $A$  in  $G^{de}$  is an antidegree equitable set in  $G$  and hence by Theorem 2.8,

$$|A| \leq \left\lceil \frac{\Delta(G) - \delta(G)}{2} \right\rceil + 1.$$

Therefore,

$$\beta_0(G^{de}) \leq \left\lceil \frac{\Delta(G) - \delta(G)}{2} \right\rceil + 1.$$

This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Theorem 4.6** *Let  $H$  be any degree equitable graph on  $n$  vertices and  $H = G^{de}$  for some graph  $G$ . Then*

$$\sqrt{\sum_{v \in A} \deg_G(v)} \leq \left\lceil \frac{\Delta(G) - \delta(G)}{2} \right\rceil + 1$$

where  $A$  is an independent set in  $G^{de}$  such that  $|A| = \beta_0(G^{de})$ .

*Proof* We know that if  $A$  is an independent set in  $H$  then it is an antidegree equitable set in  $G$ . Hence,

$$\sum_{v \in A} \deg_G(v) \leq \sum_{\ell=1}^{\beta_0(H)} 2\ell - 1 = \beta_0^2(H).$$

By Theorem 4.5

$$\sum_{v \in A} \deg_G(v) \leq \left( \left\lceil \frac{\Delta(G) - \delta(G)}{2} \right\rceil + 1 \right)^2.$$

Therefore,

$$\sqrt{\sum_{v \in A} \deg_G(v)} \leq \left\lceil \frac{\Delta(G) - \delta(G)}{2} \right\rceil + 1. \quad \square$$

We introduce a new concept antidegree equitable graph and present some basic results.

**Definition 4.7** *Let  $G = (V, E)$  be a graph. The antidegree equitable graph of  $G$ , denoted by  $G^{ade}$  defined as follows:  $V(G^{ade}) = V(G)$  and two vertices  $u$  and  $v$  are adjacent in  $G^{ade}$  if, and only if,  $|\deg(u) - \deg(v)| \neq 1$ .*

**Example 4.8** For a complete bipartite graph  $K_{m,n}$ , we have

$$G^{ade} = \begin{cases} K_{m+n} & \text{if } |m - n| \geq 2, \text{ or } = 0 \\ K_m \cup K_n & \text{if } |m - n| = 1. \end{cases}$$

**Definition 4.9** A graph  $H$  is called an antidegree equitable graph if there exists a graph  $G$  such that  $H \cong G^{ade}$ .

**Example 4.10** Any complete graph  $K_n$  is an antidegree equitable graph because  $K_n = G^{ade}$  for any regular graph  $G$  on  $n$ -vertices.

**Theorem 4.11** Let  $G$  be any graph on  $n$  vertices. Then the number of edges in  $G^{ade}$  is given by

$$\binom{n}{2} - \sum_{i=\delta}^{\Delta-1} \binom{|S_i|}{2} + \binom{|S_{\delta'}|}{2} + 2 \sum_{i=\delta+1}^{\Delta} \binom{|S_i'|}{2},$$

where  $S_i = \{v \mid v \in V \text{ deg}_G(v) = i \text{ or } i+1\}$ ,  $S_i' = \{v \mid v \in V \text{ deg}_G(v) = i\}$ ,  $\Delta = \Delta(G)$  and  $\delta = \delta(G)$ .

*Proof* By Theorem 1.16, we have the number of edges in  $G^{ade}$  with end vertices having the difference degree greater than two in  $G$  is

$$\binom{n}{2} - \sum_{i=\delta}^{\Delta-1} \binom{|S_i|}{2} + \sum_{i=\delta+1}^{\Delta} \binom{|S_i'|}{2}.$$

and also, the number of edges in  $G^{ade}$  with end vertices having the same degree is

$$\sum_{i=\delta}^{\Delta} \binom{|S_i'|}{2}.$$

Hence, the total number of edges in  $G^{ade}$  is

$$\begin{aligned} & \binom{n}{2} - \sum_{i=\delta}^{\Delta-1} \binom{|S_i|}{2} + \sum_{i=\delta+1}^{\Delta} \binom{|S_i'|}{2} + \sum_{i=\delta}^{\Delta} \binom{|S_i'|}{2} \\ &= \binom{n}{2} - \sum_{i=\delta}^{\Delta-1} \binom{|S_i|}{2} + \binom{|S_{\delta'}|}{2} + 2 \sum_{i=\delta+1}^{\Delta} \binom{|S_i'|}{2}. \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

**Theorem 4.12** Let  $G$  be any graph on  $n$  vertices. Then

- (i)  $\alpha(G^{ade}) \leq \sqrt{n(n-1)}$ ;
- (ii)  $\alpha(G^{ade}) \leq \left\lceil \frac{\Delta-\delta}{2} \right\rceil + 1$ , where  $\Delta = \Delta(G)$  and  $\delta = \delta(G)$ .

*Proof* Let  $A \subset V$  be the set of vertices that covers all edges of  $G^{ade}$ . Then  $A$  is an antidegree equitable set in  $G$ . Hence,

$$\sum_{v \in A} \deg_G(v) \geq \sum_{\ell=1}^{\alpha(G^{ade})} 2\ell - 1 = \alpha^2(G^{ade}).$$

Therefore,

$$2 \left( \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \right) \geq \alpha^2(G^{ade}),$$

$$\alpha(G^{ade}) \leq \sqrt{n(n-1)}.$$

Since, the set  $A$  is an antidegree equitable set in  $G$ , by Theorem 2.8, we have

$$|A| \leq \left\lfloor \frac{\Delta - \delta}{2} \right\rfloor + 1.$$

This implies

$$\alpha(G^{ade}) \leq \left\lfloor \frac{\Delta - \delta}{2} \right\rfloor + 1. \quad \square$$

## References

- [1] A. Anitha, S. Arumugam and E. Sampathkumar, Degree equitable sets in a graph, *International J. Math. Combin.*, 3 (2009), 32-47.
- [2] G. Chartrand and P. Zhang, *Introduction to Graph Theory*, 8th edition, Tata McGraw-Hill, 2006.
- [3] F. Harary, *Graph Theory*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1969.

# **A New Approach to Natural Lift Curves of The Spherical Indicatrices of Timelike Bertrand Mate of a Spacelike Curve in Minkowski 3-Space**

Mustafa Bilici

(Department of Mathematics, Educational Faculty of Ondokuz, Mayıs University, Atakum 55200, Samsun, Turkey)

Evren Ergün

(Çarşamba Chamber of Commerce Vocational School of Ondokuz, Mayıs University, Çarşamba 55500, Samsun, Turkey)

Mustafa Çalışkan

(Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Sciences of Gazi University, Teknik Okullar 06500, Ankara, Turkey)

E-mail: mbilici@omu.edu.tr, eergun@omu.edu.tr, mustafacalikan@gazi.edu.tr

**Abstract:** In this study, we present a new approach the natural lift curves for the spherical indicatrices of the timelike Bertrand mate of a spacelike curve on the tangent bundle  $T(S_1^2)$  or  $T(H_0^2)$  in Minkowski 3-space and we give some new characterizations for these curves. Additionally we illustrate an example of our main results.

**Key Words:** Bertrand curve, natural lift curve, geodesic spray, spherical indicatrix.

**AMS(2010):** 53A35, 53B30, 53C50

## **§1. Introduction**

Bertrand curves are one of the associated curve pairs for which at the corresponding points of the curves one of the Frenet vectors of a curve coincides with the one of the Frenet vectors of the other curve. These special curves are very interesting and characterized as a kind of corresponding relation between two curves such that the curves have the common principal normal i.e., the Bertrand curve is a curve which shares the normal line with another curve. It is proved in most texts on the subject that the characteristic property of such a curve is the existence of a linear relation between the curvature and the torsion; the discussion appears as an application of the Frenet-Serret formulas. So, a circular helix is a Bertrand curve. Bertrand mates represent particular examples of offset curves [11] which are used in computer-aided design (CAD) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM). For classical and basic treatments of Bertrand curves, we refer to [3], [6] and [12].

There are recent works about the Bertrand curves. Ekmekçi and İlarslan studied Nonnull Bertrand curves in the  $n$ -dimensional Lorentzian space. Straightforward modification of classical theory to spacelike or timelike curves in Minkowski 3-space is easily obtained, (see [1]). Izumiya

---

<sup>1</sup>Received August 28, 2014, Accepted February 19, 2015.



and Takeuchi [16] have shown that cylindrical helices can be constructed from plane curves and Bertrand curves can be constructed from spherical curves. Also, the representation formulae for Bertrand curves were given by [8].

In differential geometry, especially the theory of space curves, the Darboux vector is the areal velocity vector of the Frenet frame of a space curve. It is named after Gaston Darboux who discovered it. In terms of the Frenet-Serret apparatus, the Darboux vector can be expressed as  $w = \tau t + \kappa b$ . In addition, the concepts of the natural lift and the geodesic sprays have first been given by Thorpe (1979). On the other hand, Çalışkan et al. [4] have studied the natural lift curves and the geodesic sprays in Euclidean 3-space  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Bilici et al. [7] have proposed the natural lift curves and the geodesic sprays for the spherical indicatrices of the involute-evolute curve couple in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Recently, Bilici [9] adapted this problem for the spherical indicatrices of the involutes of a timelike curve in Minkowski 3-space.

Kula and Yaylı [17] have studied spherical images of the tangent indicatrix and binormal indicatrix of a slant helix and they have shown that the spherical images are spherical helices. In [19] Süha et. al investigated tangent and trinormal spherical images of timelike curve lying on the pseudo hyperbolic space  $H_0^3$  in Minkowski space-time. İyigün [20] defined the tangent spherical image of a unit speed timelike curve lying on the pseudo hyperbolic space  $H_0^2$  in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ .

Şenyurt and Çalışkan [22] obtained arc-lengths and geodesic curvatures of the spherical indicatrices  $(T^*)$ ,  $(N^*)$ ,  $(B^*)$  and the fixed pole curve  $(C^*)$  which are generated by Frenet trihedron and the unit Darboux vector of the timelike Bertrand mate of a spacelike curve with respect to Minkowski space  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$  and Lorentzian sphere  $S_1^2$  or hyperbolic sphere  $H_0^2$ . Furthermore, they give some criteria of being integral curve for the geodesic spray of the natural lift curves of this spherical indicatrices.

In this study, the conditions of being integral curve for the geodesic spray of the the natural lift curves of the the spherical indicatrices  $(T^*)$ ,  $(N^*)$ ,  $(B^*)$  are investigated according to the relations given by [8] on the tangent bundle  $T(S_1^2)$  or  $T(H_0^2)$  in Minkowski 3-space. Also, we present an example which illustrates these spherical indicatrices (Figs. 1-4). It is seen that the principal normal indicatrix  $(N^*)$  is geodesic on  $S_1^2$  and its natural lift curve is an integral curve for the geodesic spray on  $T(S_1^2)$ .

## §2. Preliminaries

To meet the requirements in the next sections, the basic elements of the theory of curves and hypersurfaces in the Minkowski 3-space are briefly presented in this section. A more detailed information can be found in [10].

The Minkowski 3-space  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$  is the real vector space  $\mathbb{R}^3$  endowed with standard flat Lorentzian metric given by

$$g = -dx_1^2 + dx_2^2 + dx_3^2,$$

where  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)$  is a rectangular coordinate system of  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ . A vector  $V = (v_1, v_2, v_3) \in \mathbb{R}_1^3$  is said to be timelike if  $g(V, V) < 0$ , spacelike if  $g(V, V) > 0$  or  $V = 0$  and null (lightlike) if

$g(V, V) = 0$  and  $V \neq 0$ . Similarly, an arbitrary  $\Gamma = \Gamma(s)$  curve in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$  can locally be timelike, spacelike or null (lightlike), if all of its velocity vectors  $\Gamma'$  are respectively timelike, spacelike or null (lightlike), for every  $t \in I \subset \mathbb{R}$ . The pseudo-norm of an arbitrary vector  $V \in \mathbb{R}_1^3$  is given by  $\|V\| = \sqrt{|g(V, V)|}$ .  $\Gamma$  is called a unit speed curve if the velocity vector  $V$  of  $\Gamma$  satisfies  $\|V\| = 1$ . A timelike vector  $V$  is said to be positive (resp. negative) if and only if  $v_1 > 0$  (resp.  $v_1 < 0$ ).

Let  $\Gamma$  be a unit speed spacelike curve with curvature  $\kappa$  and torsion  $\tau$ . Denote by  $\{t(s), n(s), b(s)\}$  the moving Frenet frame along the curve  $\Gamma$  in the space  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ . Then  $t, n$  and  $b$  are the tangent, the principal normal and the binormal vector of the curve  $\Gamma$ , respectively.

The angle between two vectors in Minkowski 3-space is defined by [21]

**Definition 2.1** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be spacelike vectors in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$  that span a spacelike vector subspace, then we have  $|g(X, Y)| \leq \|X\| \|Y\|$  and hence, there is a unique positive real number  $\varphi$  such that

$$|g(X, Y)| = \|X\| \|Y\| \cos \varphi.$$

The real number  $\varphi$  is called the Lorentzian spacelike angle between  $X$  and  $Y$ .

**Definition 2.2** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be spacelike vectors in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$  that span a timelike vector subspace, then we have  $|g(X, Y)| > \|X\| \|Y\|$  and hence, there is a unique positive real number  $\varphi$  such that

$$|g(X, Y)| = \|X\| \|Y\| \cosh \varphi.$$

The real number  $\varphi$  is called the Lorentzian timelike angle between  $X$  and  $Y$ .

**Definition 2.3** Let  $X$  be a spacelike vector and  $Y$  a positive timelike vector in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ , then there is a unique non-negative real number  $\varphi$  such that

$$|g(X, Y)| = \|X\| \|Y\| \sinh \varphi.$$

The real number  $\varphi$  is called the Lorentzian timelike angle between  $X$  and  $Y$ .

**Definition 2.4** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be positive (negative) timelike vectors in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ , then there is a unique non-negative real number  $\varphi$  such that

$$g(X, Y) = \|X\| \|Y\| \cosh \varphi.$$

The real number  $\varphi$  is called the Lorentzian timelike angle between  $X$  and  $Y$ .

**Case I.** Let  $\Gamma$  be a unit speed spacelike curve with a spacelike binormal. For these Frenet vectors, we can write

$$T \times N = -B, \quad N \times B = -T, \quad B \times T = N$$

where " $\times$ " is the Lorentzian cross product in space  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ . Depending on the causal character of the curve  $\Gamma$ , the following Frenet formulae are given in [5].

$$\dot{T} = \kappa N, \quad \dot{N} = \kappa T + \tau B, \quad \dot{B} = \tau N$$

The Darboux vector for the spacelike curve with a spacelike binormal is defined by [11]:

$$w = -\tau T + \kappa B$$

If  $b$  and  $w$  spacelike vectors that span a spacelike vector subspace then by the Definition 1. we can write

$$\begin{aligned}\kappa &= \|w\| \cosh \varphi \\ \tau &= \|w\| \sinh \varphi,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\|w\|^2 = g(w, w) = \tau^2 + \kappa^2$ .

**Case II.** Let  $\Gamma$  be a unit speed spacelike curve with a timelike binormal. For these Frenet vectors, we can write

$$T \times N = B, \quad N \times B = -T, \quad B \times T = -N$$

Depending on the causal character of the curve  $\Gamma$ , the following Frenet formulae are given in [5].

$$\dot{T} = \kappa N, \quad \dot{N} = -\kappa T + \tau B, \quad \dot{B} = \tau N$$

The Darboux vector for the spacelike curve with a timelike binormal is defined by [11]:

$$w = \tau T - \kappa B$$

There are two cases corresponding to the causal characteristic of Darboux vector  $w$ .

(i) If  $|\kappa| < |\tau|$ , then  $w$  is a timelike vector. In this situation, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\kappa &= \|w\| \sinh \varphi \\ \tau &= \|w\| \cosh \varphi,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\|w\|^2 = -g(w, w) = \tau^2 - \kappa^2$ . So the unit vector  $c$  of direction  $w$  is

$$c = \frac{1}{\|w\|} w = \sinh \varphi T - \cosh \varphi B.$$

(ii) If  $|\kappa| > |\tau|$ , then  $w$  is a spacelike vector. In this situation, we can write

$$\begin{aligned}\kappa &= \|w\| \cosh \varphi \\ \tau &= \|w\| \sinh \varphi,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\|w\|^2 = g(w, w) = \kappa^2 - \tau^2$ . So the unit vector  $c$  of direction  $w$  is

$$c = \frac{1}{\|w\|} w = \sinh \varphi T - \cosh \varphi B.$$

**Proposition 2.5**([13]) *Let  $\alpha$  be a timelike (or spacelike) curve with curvatures  $\kappa$  and  $\tau$ . The*

curve is a general helix if and only if  $\frac{\tau}{\kappa}$  is constant.

**Remark 2.6** We can easily see from equations of the section Case I and Case II that:  $\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = \tan \varphi$ ,  $\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = \tanh \varphi$  (or  $\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = \coth \varphi$ ), if  $\varphi = \text{constant}$  then  $\alpha$  is a general helix.

**Lemma 2.7**([9]) *The natural lift  $\bar{\alpha}$  of the curve  $\alpha$  is an integral curve of the geodesic spray  $X$  if and only if  $\alpha$  is a geodesic on  $M$ .*

**Definition 2.8** Let  $\alpha = (\alpha(s); T(s), N(s), B(s))$  and  $\beta = (\beta(s^*); T^*(s^*), N^*(s^*), B^*(s^*))$  be two regular non-null curves in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ .  $\alpha(s)$  and  $\beta(s^*)$  are called Bertrand curves if  $N(s)$  and  $N^*(s^*)$  are linearly dependent. In this situation,  $(\alpha, \beta)$  is called a Bertrand couple in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ . (See [1] for the more details in the n-dimensional space).

**Lemma 2.9** Let  $\alpha$  be a spacelike curve with a timelike binormal. In this situation,  $\beta$  is a timelike Bertrand mate of  $\alpha$ . The relations between the Frenet vectors of the  $(\alpha, \beta)$  is as follow

$$\begin{bmatrix} T^* \\ N^* \\ B^* \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sinh \theta & 0 & \cosh \theta \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \cosh \theta & 0 & \sinh \theta \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ N \\ B \end{bmatrix}, g(T, T^*) = \sinh \theta = \text{constant}, [8].$$

**Definition 2.11**([10]) Let  $S_1^2$  and  $H_0^2$  be hypersphere in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ . The Lorentzian sphere and hyperbolic sphere of radius 1 in are given by

$$S_1^2 = \{V = (v_1, v_2, v_3) \in \mathbb{R}_1^3 : g(V, V) = 1\}$$

and

$$H_0^2 = \{V = (v_1, v_2, v_3) \in \mathbb{R}_1^3 : g(V, V) = -1\}$$

respectively.

**Definition 2.12**([9]) Let  $M$  be a hypersurface in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$  equipped with a metric  $g$ . Let  $TM$  be the set  $\cup \{T_p(M) : p \in M\}$  of all tangent vectors to  $M$ . Then each  $v \in TM$  is in a unique  $T_p(M)$ , and the projection  $\pi : TM \rightarrow M$  sends  $v$  to  $p$ . Thus  $\pi^{-1}(p) = T_p(M)$ . There is a natural way to make  $TM$  a manifold, called the tangent bundle of  $M$ .

A vector field  $X \in \chi(M)$  is exactly a smooth section of  $TM$ , that is, a smooth function  $X : M \rightarrow TM$  such that  $\pi \circ X = \text{id}_M$ .

**Definition 2.13**([9]) Let  $M$  be a hypersurface in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ . A curve  $\alpha : I \rightarrow TM$  is an integral curve of  $X \in \chi(M)$  provided  $\dot{\alpha} = X_\alpha$ ; that is

$$\frac{d}{ds}(\alpha(s)) = X(\alpha(s)) \text{ for all } s \in I, [10]. \quad (1)$$

**Definition 2.14** For any parametrized curve  $\alpha : I \rightarrow TM$ , the parametrized curve given by

$\bar{\alpha} : I \rightarrow TM$

$$s \rightarrow \bar{\alpha}(s) = (\alpha(s), \dot{\alpha}(s)) = \dot{\alpha}(s) |_{\alpha(s)} \quad (2)$$

is called the natural lift of  $\alpha$  on  $TM$ . Thus, we can write

$$\frac{d\bar{\alpha}}{ds} = \frac{d}{ds} (\alpha'(s) |_{\alpha(s)}) = D_{\dot{\alpha}(s)} \dot{\alpha}(s), \quad (3)$$

where  $D$  is the standard connection on  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ .

**Definition 2.15**([9]) For  $v \in TM$ , the smooth vector field  $X \in \chi(TM)$  defined by

$$X(v) = \varepsilon g(v, S(v)) \xi |_{\alpha(s)}, \quad \varepsilon = g(\xi, \xi) \quad (4)$$

is called the geodesic spray on the manifold  $TM$ , where  $\xi$  is the unit normal vector field of  $M$  and  $S$  is the shape operator of  $M$ .

### §3. Natural Lift Curves for the Spherical Indicatrices of Spacelike-Timelike Bertrand Couple in Minkowski 3-Space

In this section we investigate the natural lift curves of the spherical indicatrices of Bertrand curves  $(\alpha, \beta)$  as in Lemma 2.9. Furthermore, some interesting theorems about the original curve were obtained depending on the assumption that the natural lift curves should be the integral curve of the geodesic spray on the tangent bundle  $T(S_1^2)$  or  $T(H_0^2)$ .

Note that  $\bar{D}$  and  $\bar{\bar{D}}$  are Levi-Civita connections on  $S_1^2$  and  $H_0^2$ , respectively. Then Gauss equations are given by the followings

Let  $D$ ,  $\bar{D}$  and  $\bar{\bar{D}}$  be connections in  $\mathbb{R}_1^3$ ,  $S_1^2$  and  $H_0^2$  respectively and  $\xi$  be a unit normal vector field of  $S_1^2$  and  $H_0^2$ . Then Gauss Equations are given by the followings

$$D_X Y = \bar{D}_X Y + \varepsilon g(S(X), Y) \xi, \quad D_X Y = \bar{\bar{D}}_X Y + \varepsilon g(S(X), Y) \xi, \quad \varepsilon = g(\xi, \xi)$$

where  $\xi$  is a unit normal vector field and  $S$  is the shape operator of  $S_1^2$  (or  $H_0^2$ ).

#### 3.1 The natural lift of the spherical indicatrix of the tangent vector of $\beta$

Let  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be Bertrand curves as in Lemma 2.9. We will investigate the curve  $\alpha$  to satisfy the condition that the natural lift curve of  $\bar{\beta}_{T^*}$  is an integral curve of geodesic spray, where  $\beta_{T^*}$  is the tangent indicatrix of  $\beta$ . If the natural lift curve  $\bar{\beta}_{T^*}$  is an integral curve of the geodesic spray, then by means of Lemma 2.9. we get,

$$\bar{\bar{D}}_{\dot{\beta}_{T^*}} \dot{\beta}_{T^*} = 0, \quad (5)$$

where  $\bar{\bar{D}}$  is the connection on the hyperbolic unit sphere  $H_0^2$  and the equation of tangent

indicatrix is  $\beta_{T^*} = T^*$ . Thus from the Gauss equation we can write

$$D_{\dot{\beta}_{T^*}} \dot{\beta}_{T^*} = \bar{\bar{D}}_{\dot{\beta}_{T^*}} \dot{\beta}_{T^*} + \varepsilon g \left( S \left( \dot{\beta}_{T^*} \right), \dot{\beta}_{T^*} \right) T^*, \varepsilon = g(T^*, T^*) = -1$$

On the other hand, from the Lemma 2.9. straightforward computation gives

$$\dot{\beta}_{T^*} = t_{T^*} = \frac{d\beta_{T^*}}{ds} \frac{ds}{ds_{T^*}} = (\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta) N \frac{ds}{ds_{T^*}}$$

Moreover, we get

$$\frac{ds}{ds_{T^*}} = \frac{1}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta}, t_{T^*} = N,$$

$$D_{t_{T^*}} t_{T^*} = -\frac{\kappa}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta} T + \frac{\tau}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta} B$$

and  $g(S(t_{T^*}), t_{T^*}) = -1$ .

Using these in the Gauss equation, we immediately have

$$\bar{\bar{D}}_{t_{T^*}} t_{T^*} = -\frac{\kappa}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta} T + \frac{\tau}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta} B - T^*.$$

From the Eq. (5) and Lemma 2.9.ii) we get

$$\left( -\frac{\kappa}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta} - \sinh \theta \right) T + \left( \frac{\tau}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta} - \cosh \theta \right) B$$

Since T, N, B are linearly independent, we have

$$-\frac{\kappa}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta} - \sinh \theta = 0, \quad \frac{\tau}{\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta} - \cosh \theta = 0.$$

It follows that,

$$\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta = 0 \tag{6}$$

$$\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = -\coth \theta \tag{7}$$

So from the Eq. (7) and Remark 2.6. we can give the following proposition.

**Proposition 3.1** *Let  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be Bertrand curves as in Lemma 2.9. If  $\alpha$  is a general helix, then the tangent indicatrix  $\beta_{T^*}$  of  $\beta$  is a geodesic on  $H_0^2$ .*

Moreover from Lemma 2.7. and Proposition 3.1 we can give the following theorem to characterize the natural lift of the tangent indicatrix of  $\beta$  without proof.

**Theorem 3.2** *Let  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be Bertrand curves as in Lemma 2.9. If  $\alpha$  is a general helix, then the natural lift  $\bar{\beta}_{T^*}$  of the tangent indicatrix  $\beta_{T^*}$  of  $\beta$  is an integral curve of the geodesic spray on the tangent bundle  $T(H_0^2)$ .*

### 3.2 The natural lift of the spherical indicatrix of the principal normal vectors of $\beta$

Let  $\beta_{N^*}$  be the spherical indicatrix of principal normal vectors of  $\beta$  and  $\bar{\beta}_{N^*}$  be the natural lift

of the curve . If  $\bar{\beta}_{N^*}$  is an integral curve of the geodesic spray, then by means of Lemma 2.7. we get,

$$\bar{D}_{t_{N^*}} t_{N^*} = 0, \quad (8)$$

that is

$$D_{t_{N^*}} t_{N^*} = \bar{D}_{t_{N^*}} t_{N^*} + \varepsilon g(S(t_{N^*}), t_{N^*}) N^*, \varepsilon = g(N^*, N^*) = 1$$

On the other hand, from Lemma 2.9. and Case II. i) straightforward computation gives

$$\dot{\beta}_{N^*} = t_{N^*} = -\sinh \varphi T + \cosh \varphi B$$

Moreover we get

$$D_{t_{N^*}} t_{N^*} = -\frac{\dot{\varphi} \cosh \varphi}{\|W\|} T + \frac{-\kappa \sinh \varphi + \tau \cosh \varphi}{\|W\|} N + \frac{\dot{\varphi} \sinh \varphi}{\|W\|} B \text{ and } g(S(t_{N^*}), t_{N^*}) = 1$$

Using these in the Gauss equation, we immediately have

$$\bar{D}_{t_{N^*}} t_{N^*} = -\frac{\dot{\varphi} \cosh \varphi}{\|W\|} T + \frac{\dot{\varphi} \sinh \varphi}{\|W\|} B.$$

Since T, N, B are linearly independent, we have

$$-\frac{\dot{\varphi} \cosh \varphi}{\|W\|} = 0, \quad \frac{\dot{\varphi} \sinh \varphi}{\|W\|} = 0.$$

It follows that,

$$\dot{\varphi} = 0, \quad (9)$$

$$\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = \text{const} \tan t. \quad (10)$$

So from the Eq. (10) and Remark 2.6. we can give the following proposition.

**Proposition 3.3** *Let  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be Bertrand curves as in Lemma 2.9. If  $\alpha$  is a general helix, then the principal normal indicatrix  $\beta_{N^*}$  of  $\beta$  is a geodesic on  $S_1^2$ .*

Moreover from Lemma 2.7. and Proposition 4.3. we can give the following theorem to characterize the natural lift of the principal normal indicatrix of  $\beta$  without proof.

**Theorem 3.4** *Let  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be Bertrand curves as in Lemma 2.9. If  $\alpha$  is a general helix, then the natural lift  $\bar{\beta}_{N^*}$  of the principal normal indicatrix of  $\beta_{N^*}$  is  $\beta$  an integral curve of the geodesic spray on the tangent bundle  $T(S_1^2)$ .*

### 3.3 The natural lift of the spherical indicatrix of the binormal vectors of $\beta$

Let  $\beta_{B^*}$  be the spherical indicatrix of binormal vectors of  $\beta$  and  $\bar{\beta}_{B^*}$  be the natural lift of the curve  $\beta_{B^*}$ . If  $\bar{\beta}_{B^*}$  is an integral curve of the geodesic spray, then by means of Lemma 2.7. we get

$$\bar{D}_{t_{B^*}} t_{B^*} = 0, \quad (11)$$

that is

$$D_{t_{B^*}} t_{B^*} = \bar{D}_{t_{B^*}} t_{B^*} + \varepsilon g(S(t_{B^*}), t_{B^*}) B^*, \varepsilon = g(B^*, B^*) = 1$$

On the other hand, from Lemma 2.9.ii) straightforward computation gives

$$t_{B^*} = (\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta) N \frac{ds}{ds_{B^*}}$$

Moreover we get

$$\frac{ds}{ds_{B^*}} = \frac{1}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta}, t_{B^*} = N,$$

$$D_{t_{B^*}} t_{B^*} = -\frac{\kappa}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta} T + \frac{\tau}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta} B$$

and  $g(S(t_{B^*}), t_{B^*}) = -1$ .

Using these in the Gauss equation, we immediately have

$$\bar{D}_{t_{B^*}} t_{B^*} = \frac{\kappa}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta} T - \frac{\tau}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta} B + B^*$$

From the Eq. (11) and Lemma 2.9.ii) we get

$$\left( -\frac{\kappa}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta} + \cosh \theta \right) T + \left( \frac{\tau}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta} + \sinh \theta \right) B = 0.$$

Since T, N, B are linearly independent, we have

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{\kappa}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta} + \cosh \theta &= 0 \\ \frac{\tau}{\kappa \cosh \theta + \tau \sinh \theta} + \sinh \theta &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

it follows that

$$\kappa \sinh \theta + \tau \cosh \theta = 0 \quad (12)$$

$$\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = -\tanh \theta \quad (13)$$

So from the Eq. (13) and Remark 2.6. we can give the following proposition.

**Proposition 3.5** *Let  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be Bertrand curves as in Lemma 2.9. If  $\alpha$  is a general helix, then the binormal indicatrix  $\beta_{B^*}$  of  $\beta$  is a geodesic on  $S_1^2$ .*

Moreover from Lemma 2.7. and Proposition 4.5. we can give the following theorem to characterize the natural lift of the binormal indicatrix of  $\beta$  without proof.

**Theorem 3.6** *Let  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be Bertrand curves as in Lemma 2.9. If  $\alpha$  is a general helix, then the natural lift  $\bar{\beta}_{B^*}$  of the binormal indicatrix  $\beta_{B^*}$  of  $\beta$  is an integral curve of the geodesic spray on the tangent bundle  $T(S_1^2)$ .*

From the classification of all W-curves (i.e. a curves for which a curvature and a torsion are constants) in (Walrawe, 1995), we have following proposition with relation to curve.



**Proposition 3.7** (1) *If the curve  $\alpha$  with  $\kappa = \text{constant} > 0$ ,  $\tau = 0$  then  $\alpha$  is a part of a circle;*

(2) *If the curve  $\alpha$  with  $\kappa = \text{constant} > 0$ ,  $\tau = \text{constant} \neq 0$ , and  $|\tau| > \kappa$  then  $\alpha$  is a part of a spacelike hyperbolic helix,*

$$\alpha(s) = \frac{1}{K} \left( \kappa \sinh(\sqrt{K}s), \sqrt{\tau^2 K} s, \kappa \cosh(\sqrt{K}s) \right), \quad K = \tau^2 - \kappa^2;$$

(3) *If the curve  $\alpha$  with  $\kappa = \text{constant} > 0$ ,  $\tau = \text{constant} \neq 0$  and  $|\tau| < \kappa$ , then  $\alpha$  is a part of a spacelike circular helix,*

$$\alpha(s) = \frac{1}{K} \left( \sqrt{\tau^2 K} s, \kappa \cos(\sqrt{K}s), \kappa \sin(\sqrt{K}s), \sqrt{\tau^2 K} s \right), \quad K = \kappa^2 - \tau^2;$$

From Lemma 3.1 in Choi et al 2012, we can write the following proposition.

**Proposition 3.8** *There is no spacelike general helix of spacelike curve with a timelike binormal in Minkowski 3-space with condition  $|\tau| = |\kappa|$ .*

**Example 3.9** Let  $\alpha(s) = \frac{1}{3} (\sinh(\sqrt{3}s), 2\sqrt{3}s, \cosh(\sqrt{3}s))$  be a unit speed spacelike hyperbolic helix with

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left( \cosh(\sqrt{3}s), 2, \sinh(\sqrt{3}s) \right) \\ N &= \left( \sinh(\sqrt{3}s), 0, \cosh(\sqrt{3}s) \right), \quad \kappa = 1 \text{ and } \tau = 2 \\ B &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left( 2 \cosh(\sqrt{3}s), 1, 2 \sinh(\sqrt{3}s) \right) \end{aligned}$$

In this situation, spacelike with spacelike binormal Bertrand mate for can be given by the equation

$$\beta(s) = \left( \left( \lambda + \frac{1}{3} \right) \sinh(\sqrt{3}s), \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}s, \left( \lambda + \frac{1}{3} \right) \cosh(\sqrt{3}s) \right), \quad \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$$

For  $\lambda = \frac{\sqrt{7}-1}{3}$ , we have

$$\beta(s) = \left( \frac{\sqrt{7}}{3} \sinh(\sqrt{3}s), \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}s, \frac{\sqrt{7}}{3} \cosh(\sqrt{3}s) \right).$$

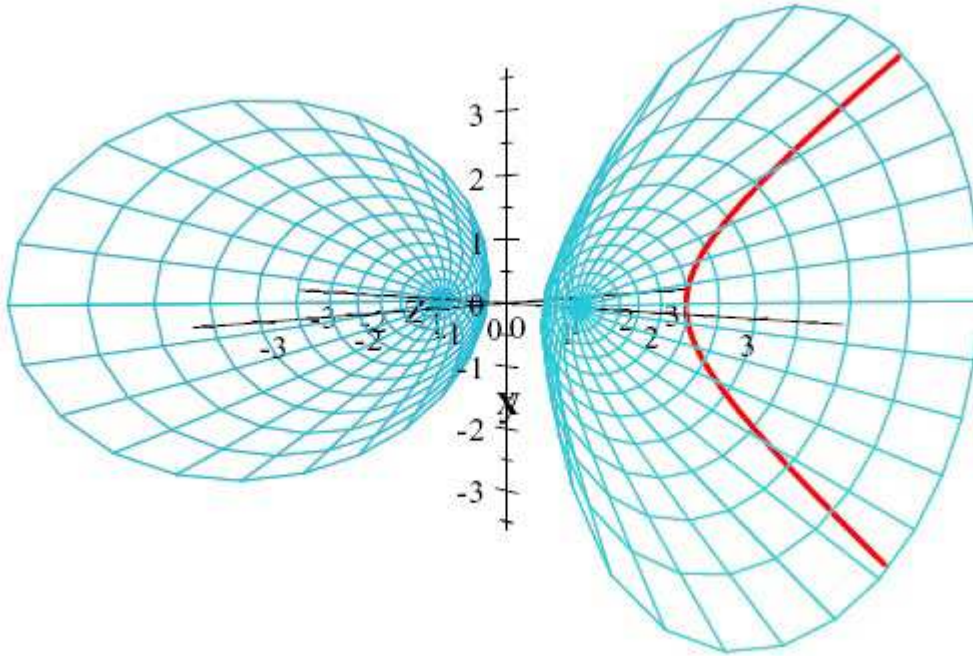
The straight forward calculations give the following spherical indicatrices and natural lift

curves of spherical indicatrices for  $\beta$ ,

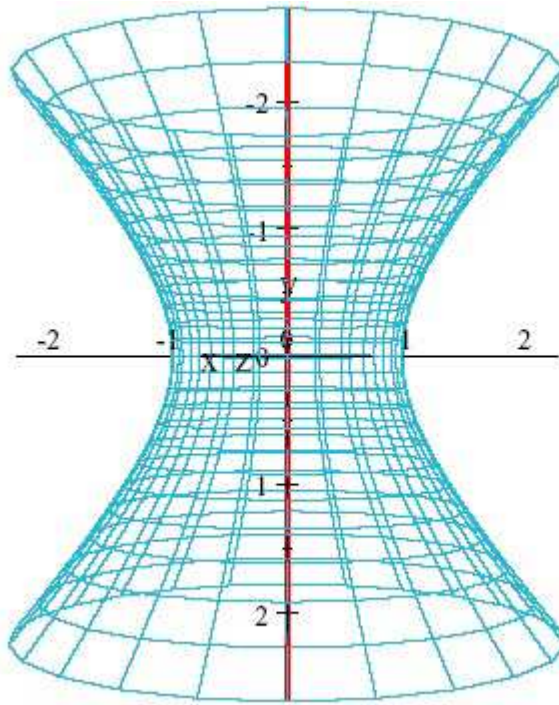
$$\begin{aligned}\beta_{T^*} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left( \sqrt{7} \cosh(\sqrt{3}s), 2, \sqrt{7} \sinh(\sqrt{3}s) \right) \\ \beta_{N^*} &= \left( \sinh(\sqrt{3}s), 0, \cosh(\sqrt{3}s) \right) \\ \beta_{B^*} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left( -2 \cosh(\sqrt{3}s), \frac{\sqrt{7}}{3}, -2 \sinh(\sqrt{3}s) \right)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{\beta}_{T^*} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left( \sqrt{7} \sinh(\sqrt{3}s), 0, \sqrt{7} \cosh(\sqrt{3}s) \right) \\ \bar{\beta}_{N^*} &= \left( \cosh(\sqrt{3}s), 0, \sinh(\sqrt{3}s) \right) \\ \bar{\beta}_{B^*} &= -2 \left( \sinh(\sqrt{3}s), 0, \cosh(\sqrt{3}s) \right)\end{aligned}$$

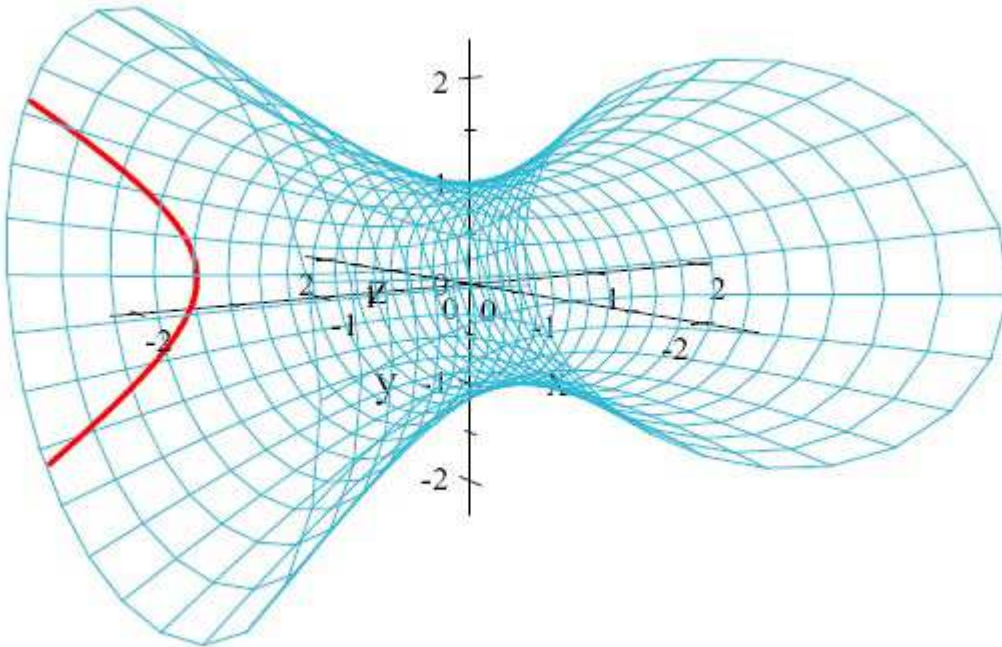
respectively, (Figs. 1-4).



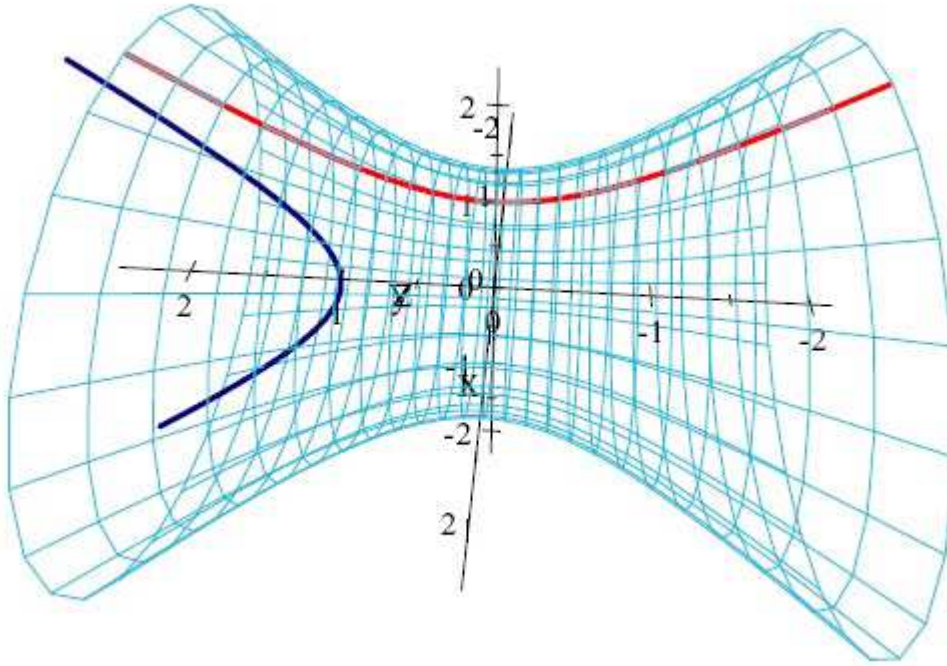
**Figure 1.** Tangent indicatrix  $\beta_{T^*}$  for Bertrand mate of  $\alpha$  on  $H_0^2$



**Figure 2.** Principal normal indicatrix  $\beta_{N*}$  for Bertrand mate of  $\alpha$  on  $S_1^2$



**Figure 3.** Binormal indicatrix  $\beta_{B*}$  for Bertrand mate of  $\alpha$  on  $S_1^2$



**Figure 4.** Principal norma indicatrix  $\beta_{N^*}$  and its natural lift curve  $\bar{\beta}_{N^*}$  on  $S_1^2$

## References

- [1] Ekmekci N., Ilarslan K., On Bertrand curves and their characterization, *Differential Geometry Dynamical Systems*, 3, No.2, 17-24, 2001.
- [2] Thorpe J.A., *Elementary Topics In Differential Geometry*, Springer-Verlag, New York, Heidelberg-Berlin, 1979.
- [3] M.P. Do Carmo, *Differential Geometry of Curves and Surfaces*, Pearson Education, 1976.
- [4] Çalışkan M., Sivridağ A.İ. & Hacısalıhoğlu H.H., Some characterizations for the natural lift curves and the geodesic spray, *Commun. Fac. Sci. Univ.*, 33: 235-242, 1984.
- [5] Petrovic-Torgasev M., Sucurovic E., Some characterizations of the spacelike, the timelike and null curves on the pseudohyperbolic space in  $\mathbb{H}^3$ , *Kragujevac J. Math.*, 22: 71-82, 2000.
- [6] W. Kuhnel, *Differential Geometry: Curves-Surfaces-Manifolds*, Braunschweig, Wiesbaden, 1999.
- [7] Bilici M., Çalışkan M. & Aydemir İ., The natural lift curves and the geodesic sprays for the spherical indicatrices of the pair of evolute-involute curves, *Int. J. of Appl. Math.*, 11(4): 415-420, 2003
- [8] Öztekin H. B., Bektas M., Representation formulae for Bertrand curves in the Minkowski 3-space, *Scientia Magna*, 6(11): 89-96, 2010.
- [9] Bilici M., Natural lift curves and the geodesic sprays for the spherical indicatrices of the involutes of a timelike curve in Minkowski 3-space, *International Journal of the Physical*

- Sciences*, 6(20): 4706-4711, 2011.
- [10] O'Neill B., *Semi Riemann Geometry*, Academic Press, New York, London, 1983.
  - [11] Uğurlu H.H., On the geometry of time-like surfaces, *Commun. Fac. Sci. Univ. Ank.*, Series A1, 46: 211-223, 1997.
  - [12] Struik D.J., *Differential Geometry*, Second ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts, 1961.
  - [13] Choi J.H., Kim Y.H. & Ali A.T., Some associated curves of Frenet non-lightlike curves in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, 394: 712-723, 2012.
  - [14] Barros M., Ferrandez A., Lucas P. & Merono M.A., General helices in the three-dimensional Lorentzian space forms, *Rocky Mountain J. Math.*, 31(2): 373-388, 2001.
  - [15] Nutbourne A.W., Martin R. R., —it Differential Geometry Applied to the Design of Curves and Surfaces, Ellis Horwood, Chichester, UK, 1988.
  - [16] Izumiya S., Takeuchi N., Generic properties of helices and Bertrand curves, *J. Geom.*, 74: 97-109, 2002.
  - [17] Kula L., YaylıY., On slant helix and its spherical indicatrix, *Applied Mathematics and Computation*, 169(1): 600-607, 2005.
  - [18] Millman R.S., Parker G.D., *Elements of Differential Geometry*, Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1977.
  - [19] Yılmaz S., Özyılmaz E., YaylıY. & Turgut M., Tangent and trinormal spherical images of a time-like curve on the pseudohyperbolic space, *Proc. Est. Acad. Sci.*, 59(3):216–224, 2010.
  - [20] İyigün E., The tangent spherical image and ccr-curve of a time-like curve in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , 2013.
  - [21] Journal of Inequalities and Applications, 10.1186/1029-242X-2013-55.
  - [22] Ratcliffe J.G., *Foundations of Hyperbolic Manifolds*, Springer-Verlag, New York, Inc., New York, 1994.
  - [23] Şenyurt S., Çalışkan Ö.F., The natural lift curves and geodesic curvatures of the spherical indicatrices of the spacelike-timelike Bertrand curve pair, *International J. Math. Combin.*, 2: 47-62, 2014.

## Totally Umbilical Hemislant Submanifolds of Lorentzian $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian Manifold

Barnali Laha and Arindam Bhattacharyya

(Department of Mathematics, Jadavpur University, Kolkata, India)

E-mail: barnali.laha87@gmail.com, bhattachar1968@yahoo.co.in

**Abstract:** This paper is summarized as follows. In the first section we have given a brief history about slant and hemi-slant submanifold of Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold. This section is followed by some preliminaries about Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold. Finally, we have derived some interesting results on the existence of extrinsic sphere for totally umbilical hemi-slant submanifold of Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold.

**Key Words:** Totally Umbilical, hemi-slant submanifold, extrinsic sphere.

**AMS(2010):** 53C25, 53C40, 53C42, 53D15

### §1. Introduction

Chen in 1990 [2] initiated the study of slant submanifold of an almost Hermitian manifold as a natural generalization of both holomorphic and totally real submanifolds. After this many research papers on slant submanifolds appeared. The notion of slant immersion of a Riemannian manifold into an almost contact metric manifold was introduced by A. Lotta in 1996 [5]. He studied the intrinsic geometry of 3-dimensional non-anti-invariant slant submanifolds of K-contact manifold. Further investigation regarding slant submanifolds of a Sasakian manifold [8] was done by Cabrerizo et al. in 2000. Khan et al. in 2010 defined and studied slant submanifolds in Lorentzian almost paracontact manifolds [14].

The idea of hemislant submanifold was introduced by Carriazo as a particular class of bislant submanifolds, and he called them antislant submanifolds in [9]. Recently, in 2009 totally umbilical slant submanifolds of Kaehler manifold was studied by B.Sahin. Later on, in 2011 Siraj Uddin et.al. studied totally umbilical proper slant and hemislant submanifolds of an LP-cosymplectic manifold [21].

Our present note deals with a special kind of manifold i.e. Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold. At first we give some introduction about the development of such manifold. An almost contact metric structure  $(\phi, \xi, \eta, g)$  on  $\tilde{M}$  is called a trans-Sasakian structure [17] if  $(MXR, J, G)$  belongs to the class  $W_4$  [11], where  $J$  is the almost complex structure on  $(MXR)$  defined by

$$(J, X \frac{d}{dt}) = (\phi X - f, \eta(X) \frac{d}{dt})$$

---

<sup>1</sup>Received May 23, 2014, Accepted February 20, 2015.

for all vector fields  $X$  on  $M$  and smooth functions  $f$  on  $M \times R$ ,  $G$  is the product metric on  $MXR$ . This may be expressed by the condition

$$(\tilde{\nabla}_X \phi)Y = \alpha[g(X, Y)\xi + \eta(Y)X] + \beta[g(\phi X, Y) - \eta(Y)\phi X],$$

for some smooth functions  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  on  $M$  in [1], and we say that the trans-Sasakian structure is of type  $(\alpha, \beta)$ . A trans-Sasakian structure of type  $(\alpha, \beta)$  is  $\alpha$ -Sasakian, if  $\beta = 0$  and  $\alpha$  a nonzero constant [13]. If  $\alpha = 1$ , then  $\alpha$ -Sasakian manifold is a Sasakian manifold. Also in 2008 and 2009 many scientists have extended the study to Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold in [22], [18]. In this paper we have studied some special properties of totally umbilical hemislanant submanifolds of Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold.

## §2. Preliminaries

An  $n$ -dimensional Lorentzian manifold  $M$  is a smooth connected paracontact Hausdorff manifold with a Lorentzian metric  $g$ , that is,  $M$  admits a smooth symmetric tensor field  $g$  of type  $(0, 2)$  such that for each point  $p \in M$ , the tensor  $g_p : T_p M \times T_p M \mapsto \mathbf{R}$  is a non-degenerate inner product of signature  $(-, +, +, \dots, +)$ , where  $T_p M$  denotes the tangent vector space of  $M$  at  $p$  and  $\mathbf{R}$  is the real number space. A non-zero vector  $v \in T_p M$  is said to be timelike if it satisfies  $g_p(v, v) < 0$  [16]. Let  $\tilde{M}$  be an  $n$ -dimensional differentiable manifold. An almost paracontact structure  $(\phi, \xi, \eta, \tilde{g})$ , where  $\phi$  is a tensor of type  $(1, 1)$ ,  $\xi$  is a vector field,  $\eta$  is a 1-form and  $g$  is Lorentzian metric, satisfying following properties :

$$\phi^2 X = X + \eta(X)\xi, \quad \eta \circ \phi = 0, \quad \phi \xi = 0, \quad \eta(\xi) = -1, \quad (2.1)$$

$$g(\phi X, \phi Y) = g(X, Y) + \eta(X)\eta(Y), \quad g(X, \xi) = \eta(X). \quad (2.2)$$

for all vector fields  $X, Y$  on  $\tilde{M}$ . On  $\tilde{M}$  if the following additional condition hold for any  $X, Y \in T\tilde{M}$ ,

$$(\tilde{\nabla}_X \phi)Y = \alpha[g(X, Y)\xi + \eta(Y)X], \quad (2.3)$$

$$\tilde{\nabla}_X \xi = \alpha \phi X, \quad (2.4)$$

where  $\tilde{\nabla}$  is the Levi-Civita connection on  $\tilde{M}$ , then  $\tilde{M}$  is said to be an Lorentzian  $\alpha$ -Sasakian manifold (Matsumoto, 1989 [15], [22]).

Let  $M$  be a submanifold of  $\tilde{M}$  with Lorentzian almost paracontact structure  $(\phi, \xi, \eta, g)$  with induced metric  $g$  and let  $\nabla$  is the induced connection on the tangent bundle  $TM$  and  $\nabla^\perp$  is the induced connection on the normal bundle  $T^\perp M$  of  $M$ .

The Gauss and Weingarten formulae are characterized by

$$\tilde{\nabla}_X Y = \nabla_X Y + h(X, Y), \quad (2.5)$$

$$\tilde{\nabla}_X N = -A_N X + \nabla_X^\perp N, \quad (2.6)$$

for any  $X, Y \in TM$ ,  $N \in T^\perp M$ ,  $h$  is the second fundamental form and  $A_N$  is the Weingarten

map associated with  $N$  via

$$g(A_N X, Y) = g(h(X, Y), N). \quad (2.7)$$

For any  $X \in \Gamma(TM)$  we can write,

$$\phi X = TX + FX, \quad (2.8)$$

where  $TX$  is the tangential component and  $FX$  is the normal component of  $\phi X$ . Similarly for any  $N \in \Gamma(T^\perp M)$  we can put

$$\phi V = tV + fV, \quad (2.9)$$

where  $tV$  denote the tangential component and  $fV$  denote the normal component of  $\phi V$ . The covariant derivatives of the tensor fields  $T$  and  $F$  are defined as

$$(\tilde{\nabla}_X \phi)Y = \tilde{\nabla}_X \phi Y - \phi \tilde{\nabla}_X Y \quad \forall X, Y \in T\tilde{M}, \quad (2.10)$$

$$(\tilde{\nabla}_X T)Y = \nabla_X TY - T\nabla_X Y \quad \forall X, Y \in TM, \quad (2.11)$$

$$(\tilde{\nabla}_X F)Y = \nabla_X^\perp FY - F\nabla_X Y, \quad \forall X, Y \in TM. \quad (2.12)$$

From equation (2.3), (2.5), (2.8), (2.9), (2.11) and (2.12) we can calculate

$$(\tilde{\nabla}_X T)Y = \alpha[g(X, Y)\xi + \eta(Y)X] + A_{FY}X + th(X, Y), \quad (2.13)$$

$$(\tilde{\nabla}_X F)Y = -h(X, TY) + fh(X, Y). \quad (2.14)$$

A submanifold  $M$  is said to be invariant if  $F$  is identically zero, i.e.,  $\phi X \in \Gamma(TM)$  for any  $X \in \Gamma(TM)$ . On the other hand,  $M$  is said to be anti-invariant if  $T$  is identically zero, i.e.,  $\phi X \in \Gamma(T^\perp M)$  for any  $X \in \Gamma(TM)$ .

A submanifold  $M$  of  $\tilde{M}$  is called totally umbilical if

$$h(X, Y) = g(X, Y)H, \quad (2.15)$$

for any  $X, Y \in \Gamma(TM)$ . The mean curvature vector  $H$  is denoted by  $H = \sum_{i=1}^k h(e_i, e_i)$ , where  $k$  is the dimension of  $M$  and  $\{e_1, e_2, e_3, \dots, e_k\}$  is the local orthonormal frame on  $M$ . A submanifold  $M$  is said to be totally geodesic if  $h(X, Y) = 0$  for each  $X, Y \in \Gamma(TM)$  and is minimal if  $H = 0$  on  $M$ .

### §3. Slant Submanifolds of a Lorentzian $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian Manifold

Here, we consider  $M$  as a proper slant submanifold of a Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold  $\tilde{M}$ . We always consider such submanifold tangent to the structure vector field  $\xi$ .

**Definition 3.1** A submanifold  $M$  of  $\tilde{M}$  is said to be slant submanifold if for any  $x \in M$  and  $X \in T_x M \setminus \xi$ , the angle between  $\phi X$  and  $T_x M$  is constant. The constant angle  $\theta \in [0, \pi/2]$  is then called slant angle of  $M$  in  $\tilde{M}$ . If  $\theta = 0$  the submanifold is invariant submanifold, if  $\theta = \pi/2$



then it is anti-invariant submanifold and if  $\theta \neq 0, \pi/2$  then it is proper slant submanifold.

From [20] we have

**Theorem 3.1** *Let  $M$  be a submanifold of an Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $\xi \in TM$ . Then  $M$  is slant submanifold if and only if there exists a constant  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$  such that*

$$T^2 = \lambda(I + \eta \otimes \xi). \quad (3.1)$$

Again, if  $\theta$  is slant angle of  $M$ , then  $\lambda = \cos^2 \theta$ .

From [20], for any  $X, Y$  tangent to  $M$ , we can easily draw the following results for an Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold  $\tilde{M}$ ,

$$g(TX, TY) = \cos^2 \theta \{g(X, Y) + \eta(X)\eta(Y)\}, \quad g(FX, FY) = \sin^2 \theta \{g(X, Y) + \eta(X)\eta(Y)\}.$$

**Definition 3.2** *A submanifold  $M$  of  $\tilde{M}$  is said to be hemi-slant submanifold of a Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold  $\tilde{M}$  if there exists two orthogonal distribution  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  on  $M$  such that*

- (a)  $TM = D_1 \oplus D_2 \oplus \langle \xi \rangle$ ;
- (b) The distribution  $D_1$  is anti-invariant i.e.,  $\phi D_1 \subseteq T^\perp M$ ;
- (c) The distribution  $D_2$  is slant with slant angle  $\theta \neq \pi/2$ .

If  $\mu$  is invariant subspace under  $\phi$  of the normal bundle  $T^\perp M$ , then in the case of hemi-slant submanifold, the normal bundle  $T^\perp M$  decomposes as

$$T^\perp M = \langle \mu \rangle \oplus \phi D^\perp \oplus FD_\theta.$$

The curvature tensor of an Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold is defined as [4]

$$\tilde{R}(X, Y)Z = \tilde{\nabla}_X \tilde{\nabla}_Y Z - \tilde{\nabla}_Y \tilde{\nabla}_X Z - \tilde{\nabla}_{[X, Y]} Z. \quad (3.2)$$

For the curvature tensor we can compute by using the equations (2.10) and (3.2) the relation

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{R}(X, Y)\phi Z &= \phi \tilde{R}(X, Y)Z + \alpha^2 g(Y, Z)\phi X - \alpha^2 g(X, Z)\phi Y \\ &\quad - \alpha^2 g([X, Y], Z)\phi X + \alpha g(X, \tilde{\nabla}_Y Z)\xi + \alpha \eta(\tilde{\nabla}_Y Z)X \\ &\quad - \alpha g(Y, \tilde{\nabla}_X Z)\xi - \alpha \eta(\tilde{\nabla}_X Z)Y - \alpha \eta(Z)\tilde{\nabla}_X Y \\ &\quad + \alpha \eta(Z)\tilde{\nabla}_Y X - \alpha \eta(Z)[X, Y] + \alpha g(\tilde{\nabla}_X Y, Z)\xi + \alpha g(\tilde{\nabla}_Y X, Z)\xi. \end{aligned} \quad (3.3)$$

**Definition 3.3** *A submanifold of an arbitrary Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold which is totally umbilical and has a nonzero parallel mean curvature vector [10] is called an Extrinsic sphere.*

#### §4. Main Results

This section mainly deals with a special class of hemi-slant submanifolds which are totally

umbilical. Throughout this section we have considered  $M$  as a totally umbilical hemi-slant submanifold of Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold. We derive the following.

**Theorem 4.1** *Let  $M$  be a totally umbilical hemi-slant submanifold of a Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold  $\tilde{M}$  such that the mean curvature vector  $H \in \langle \mu \rangle$ . Then one of the following is true:*

- (i)  $M$  is totally geodesic;
- (ii)  $M$  is semi-invariant submanifold.

*Proof* For  $V \in \phi D^\perp$  and  $X \in D_\theta$ , we have from (2.3), (2.5), (2.6) and (2.10)

$$\alpha[g(X, V)\xi + \eta(V)X] = \nabla_X \phi V + g(X, \phi V)H + \phi A_V X - \phi \nabla_X^\perp V. \quad (4.1)$$

Since the distributions are orthogonal and from the assumption that  $H \in \mu$ , above equation can be written as

$$g(\nabla_X^\perp V, H) = g(V, \nabla_X^\perp H) = 0. \quad (4.2)$$

This implies  $\nabla_X^\perp H \in \mu \oplus FD_\theta$ . Now for any  $X \in D_\theta$ , we obtain on using the Gauss and Weingarten equations

$$\alpha[g(X, H)\xi + \eta(H)X] = \nabla_X^\perp \phi H - A_{\phi H} X + \phi A_H X - \phi \nabla_X^\perp H. \quad (4.3)$$

Now, using the assumption that  $M$  is totally umbilical we have

$$\alpha\eta(H)X = \nabla_X^\perp \phi H - Xg(H, \phi H) + \phi Xg(H, H) - \phi \nabla_X^\perp H. \quad (4.4)$$

On using equation (2.8) we calculate

$$\alpha\eta(H)X = \nabla_X^\perp \phi H + TXg(H, H) + FXg(H, H) - \phi \nabla_X^\perp H. \quad (4.5)$$

Taking inner product with  $FX \in FD_\theta$ ,

$$\alpha\eta(H)g(X, FX) = g(\nabla_X^\perp \phi H, FX) + g(FX, FX)g(H, H) - g(\phi \nabla_X^\perp H, FX). \quad (4.6)$$

From Theorem 3.1 the equation becomes

$$\alpha\eta(H)g(X, FX) - g(\nabla_X^\perp \phi H, FX) - \sin^2 \theta \|H\|^2 \|X\|^2 + g(\phi \nabla_X^\perp H, FX) = 0. \quad (4.7)$$

If either  $H \neq 0$  then  $D_\theta = \{0\}$ , i.e.  $M$  is totally real submanifold, and if  $D_\theta \neq \{0\}$ ,  $M$  is totally geodesic submanifold or  $M$  is semi-invariant submanifold. For any  $Z \in D^\perp$  from (2.13) we get

$$\nabla_Z TZ - T\nabla_Z Z = \alpha[g(Z, Z)\xi + \eta(Z)Z] + A_F Z + th(Z, Z). \quad (4.8)$$

Taking inner product with  $W \in D^\perp$  the above equation takes the form

$$\begin{aligned} g(\nabla_Z TZ, W) - g(T\nabla_Z Z, W) &= \alpha[g(Z, Z)g(\xi, W) + \eta(Z)g(Z, W)] \\ &\quad + g(A_{FZ}Z, W) + g(th(Z, Z), W). \end{aligned} \quad (4.9)$$

As  $M$  is totally umbilical hemi-slant submanifold and using (2.7) we can write

$$g(\nabla_Z TZ, W) - g(T\nabla_Z Z, Z) = \alpha g(Z, W)g(H, FZ) + g(tH, W)\|Z\|^2. \quad (4.10)$$

The above equation has a solution if either  $H \in \mu$  or  $\dim D^\perp = 1$ .  $\square$

If however,  $H$  does not belong to  $\mu$  then we give the next theorem.

**Theorem 4.2** *Let  $M$  be a totally umbilical hemi-slant submanifold of a Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold  $\tilde{M}$  such that the dimension of slant distribution  $D_\theta \geq 4$  and  $F$  is parallel to the submanifold, then  $M$  is either extrinsic sphere or anti-invariant submanifold.*

*Proof* Since the dimension of slant distribution  $D_\theta \geq 4$ , therefore we can select a set of orthogonal vectors  $X, Y \in D_\theta$ , such that  $g(X, Y) = 0$ . Now by replacing  $Z$  by  $TY$  in (3.4) we have for any  $X, Y, Z \in D_\theta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{R}(X, Y)\phi TY &= \phi\tilde{R}(X, Y)TY + \alpha^2 g(Y, TY)\phi X \\ &\quad - \alpha^2 g(X, TY)\phi Y - \alpha^2 g([X, Y], TY) \\ &\quad + \alpha g(X, \tilde{\nabla}_Y TY)\xi + \alpha\eta(\tilde{\nabla}_Y TY)X \\ &\quad - \alpha g(Y, \tilde{\nabla}_X TY)\xi - \alpha\eta(\tilde{\nabla}_X TY)Y. \end{aligned} \quad (4.11)$$

Now using equation (2.3) and (3.1) we obtain on calculation

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{R}(X, Y)FTY + \cos^2\theta\tilde{R}(X, Y)Y &= \phi\tilde{R}(X, Y)TY + \alpha^2 g(Y, TY)\phi X \\ &\quad - \alpha^2 g(X, TY)\phi Y - \alpha^2 g([X, Y], TY) \\ &\quad + \alpha g(X, \tilde{\nabla}_Y TY)\xi + \alpha\eta(\tilde{\nabla}_Y TY)X \\ &\quad - \alpha g(Y, \tilde{\nabla}_X TY)\xi - \alpha\eta(\tilde{\nabla}_X TY)Y. \end{aligned} \quad (4.12)$$

Again if  $F$  is parallel, then above equation can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} F\tilde{R}(X, Y)TY + \cos^2\theta\tilde{R}(X, Y)Y &= \phi\tilde{R}(X, Y)TY + \alpha^2 g(Y, TY)\phi X \\ &\quad - \alpha^2 g(X, TY)\phi Y - \alpha^2 g([X, Y], TY) \\ &\quad + \alpha g(X, \tilde{\nabla}_Y TY)\xi + \alpha\eta(\tilde{\nabla}_Y TY)X \\ &\quad - \alpha g(Y, \tilde{\nabla}_X TY)\xi - \alpha\eta(\tilde{\nabla}_X TY)Y. \end{aligned} \quad (4.13)$$

Taking inner product with  $N \in T^\perp M$ , we obtain on using (3.3) and the orthogonality of  $X$  and  $Y$  vectors,

$$\cos^2\theta\|Y\|^2 g(\nabla_X^\perp H, N) = 0$$

The above equation has a solution if either  $\theta = \pi/2$  i.e.  $M$  is anti-invariant or  $\nabla_X^\perp H = 0 \forall X \in D_\theta$ . Similarly for any  $X \in D^\perp \oplus \langle \xi \rangle$  we can obtain  $\nabla_X^\perp H = 0$ , therefore  $\nabla_X^\perp H = 0 \forall X \in TM$  i.e. the mean curvature vector  $H$  is parallel to submanifold, i.e.,  $M$  is extrinsic sphere. Hence the theorem is proved.  $\square$

Now we are in a position to draw our main conclusions following.

**Theorem 4.3** *Let  $M$  be a totally umbilical hemi-slant submanifold of a Lorentzian  $(\alpha)$ -Sasakian manifold  $\tilde{M}$ . then  $M$  is either totally geodesic, or semi-invariant, or  $\dim D^\perp = 1$ , or Extrinsic sphere, and the case (iv) holds if  $F$  is parallel and  $\dim M \geq 5$ .*

*Proof* The proof follows immediately from Theorems 4.1 and 4.2.  $\square$

## References

- [1] D.E.Blair and J.A.Oubina, Conformal and related changes of metric on the product of two almost contact metric manifolds, *Publications Mathematiques*, Vol. 34, 1990, pp. 99-207.
- [2] B.Y.Chen, Slant immersions, *Bulletin of the Australian Mathematical Society*, vol. 41, no.1, pp. 135-147, 1990.
- [3] B.Y.Chen, *Geometry of slant Submanifolds*, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Leuven, Belgium, 1990.
- [4] U.C.De, A.A.Shaikh, *Complex Manifolds and Contact Manifolds*, Narosa Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
- [5] A.Lotta, Slant submanifolds in contact geometry, *Bull.Math.Soc. Roumanie*, 39(1996), 183-198.
- [6] N.Papaghiuc, *Semi-slant submanifolds of Kaehlerian manifold*, An.Stiint.Univ.Al. I. Cuza Iasi, Ser.Noua, mat. 40(1)(1994), 55-61.
- [7] J.L.Cabrerizo, A.Carriazo, L.M.Fernandez, M.Fernandez, Semi-slant submanifolds of a Sasakian manifold, *Geom.Dedicata*, 78(1999), 183-199.
- [8] J.L.Cabrerizo, A.Carriazo, L.M.Fernandez, M.Fernandez, Slant submanifolds in Sasakian manifolds, *Glasg. Math. J.*, 42(2000).
- [9] A.Carriazo, Bi-slant immersions, in *Proceedings of the Integrated Car Rental and Accounts Management System*, pp 88-97, Kharagpur, West Bengal, India, 2000.
- [10] S.Deshmukh and S.I.Hussain, Totally umbilical CR-submanifolds of a Kaehler manifold, *Kodai Math. J.*, 9(3)(1986), 425-429.
- [11] A.Gray and L.M.Hervella, The sixteen classes of almost Hermitian manifolds and their linear invariants, *Annali di Matematica Pura ed Applicata*, Vol. 123, No. 4, 1980, pp. 35-58. doi:10.1007/BF01796539.
- [12] S.K.Hui, S.Uddin, C.Ozel, A.A.Mustafa, Warped product submanifolds of LP-Sasakian manifold, Hindawi Publishing Corporation, *Discrete Dynamics in nature and Society*, Vol.2012, Article ID 868549.
- [13] D.Janssens and L.Vanhecke, Almost contact structures and curvature tensors, *Kodai Mathematical Journal*, Vol. 4, No. 1, 1981, pp.1-27. doi:10.2996/kmj/1138036310.

- [14] M.A.Khan, K.Singh and V.A.Khan, Slant submanifolds of LP-contact manifolds, *Differential Geometry Dynamical Systems*, vol.12, pp. 102-108, 2010.
- [15] K.Matsumoto, On Lorentzian paracontact manifolds, *Bull.Yamagata Univ. Nat. Sci.*, 12, pp. 151-156.
- [16] B.O'Neill, *Semi Riemannian Geometry with Applications to Relativity*, Academy Press, Inc.1953.
- [17] J.A.Oubina, New classes of contact metric structures, *Publicationes Mathematicae Debrecen*, Vol.32, No. 4, 1985, pp. 187-193.
- [18] D.G.Prakasha, C.S.Bagewadi and N.S.Basavarajappa, On pseudosymmetric Lorentzian  $\alpha$ -Sasakian manifolds, *IJPAM*, Vol. 48, No. 1, 2008, 57-65.
- [19] B.Sahin, Every totally umbilical proper slant submanifold of a Kaehler manifold is totally geodesic, *Results in Mathematics*, vol.54, no.1-2, pp. 167-172, 2009.
- [20] Khushwant Singh, Siraj Uddin, Cenap Ozel, M.A.Khan, A class of totally umbilical slant submanifolds of Lorentzian para-saskian manifolds, *International Journal of Physical Science*, vol. 7(10), pp. 1526-1529, 2012.
- [21] S.Uddin, M.A.Khan, K.Singh, Totally Umbilical Proper slant and hemislant submanifolds of an LP-cosymplectic manifold, Hindawi Publishing Corporation, *Mathematical Problems in Engineering*, vol.2011, Article ID 516238.
- [22] A.Yildiz, M.Turan and B.F.Acet, On three dimensional Lorentzian  $\alpha$ -Sasakian manifolds, *Bulletin of mathematical Analysis and Applications*, Vol. 1, Issue 3(2009), pp. 90-98.

## On Translational Hull Of Completely $\mathcal{J}^{*,\sim}$ -Simple Semigroups

Yizhi Chen<sup>1</sup>, Siyan Li<sup>1</sup> and Wei Chen<sup>2</sup>

1. Department of Mathematics, Huizhou University, Huizhou 516007, P.R.China

2. School of Mathematics and Statistics, Minnan Normal University, Zhangzhou 363000, P.R.China.

E-mail: yizhichen1980@126.com

**Abstract:** In this paper, we give a construction theorem about the translational hull of completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*,\sim}$ -simple semigroups which extends the translational hulls of completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroups and completely simple semigroups.

**Key Words:** Translational hull; completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*,\sim}$ -simple semigroup; construction.

**AMS(2010):** 20M10

### §1. Introduction

Let  $S$  be a semigroup. A mapping  $\lambda$  from a semigroup  $S$  to itself is a left translation of  $S$  if  $\lambda(ab) = (\lambda a)b$  for all elements  $a, b$  of  $S$ ; a mapping  $\rho$  from  $S$  to itself is a right translation of  $S$  if  $(ab)\rho = a(b\rho)$  for all elements  $a, b$  of  $S$ . A left translation  $\lambda$  and right translation  $\rho$  are linked if  $a(\lambda b) = (a\rho)b$  for all  $a, b$  of  $S$ , in this case, the pair  $(\lambda, \rho)$  is a bitranslation of  $S$ . The set  $\Lambda(S)$  of all left translations of  $S$  and the set  $P(S)$  of all right translations of  $S$  are semigroups under the composition of mappings. The translational hull of  $S$  is the subsemigroup  $\Omega(S)$  of  $\Lambda(S) \times P(S)$  of all bitranslations of  $S$ . A left translation  $\lambda$  is inner if  $\lambda = \lambda_a$  for some  $a \in S$ , where  $\lambda_a x = ax$  for all  $x \in S$ ; an inner right translation  $\rho_a$  is defined dually; the pair  $\pi_a = (\lambda_a, \rho_a)$  is an inner bitranslation and the set  $\Pi(S)$  of all inner bitranslations is the inner part of  $\Omega(S)$  (actually an ideal of  $\Omega(S)$ ).

The translation hull of semigroups plays an important role in the algebraic theory of semigroups. It is an important tool in the study of ideal extensions. For more related details of translational hulls, the reader is referred to [1], [4], [5], [7],[14],[15].

In order to generalize regular semigroups, new Green's relations, namely, the Green's  $*$ -relations on a semigroup have been introduced as follows ([11], [12]):

$$\mathcal{L}^* = \{(a, b) \in S \times S : (\forall x, y \in S^1) ax = ay \Leftrightarrow bx = by\},$$

$$\mathcal{R}^* = \{(a, b) \in S \times S : (\forall x, y \in S^1) xa = ya \Leftrightarrow xb = yb\},$$

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by Grants of the NNSF of China (No. 11401246, 11426112); the NSF of Guangdong Province (Nos.2014A030310087, 2014A030310119); the NSF of Fujian Province(2014J01019); the Outstanding Young Innovative Talent Training Project in Guangdong Universities (No. 2013LYM0086); Science Technology Project of Huizhou City .

<sup>2</sup>Received May 23, 2014, Accepted December 2, 2014.

$$\mathcal{H}^* = \mathcal{L}^* \cap \mathcal{R}^*,$$

$$\mathcal{D}^* = \mathcal{L}^* \vee \mathcal{R}^*,$$

$$(a, b) \in \mathcal{J}^* \Leftrightarrow J^*(a) = J^*(b),$$

where  $J^*(a)$  and  $J^*(b)$  are the principal  $*$ -ideals generated by  $a$  and  $b$  respectively.

In [3], Fountain investigated a class of semigroups called abundant semigroups in which each  $\mathcal{L}^*$ -class and each  $\mathcal{R}^*$ -class of  $S$  contain at least an idempotent. And from which, we know that, the class of regular semigroups are properly contained in the one of abundant semigroups.

According to [3], a semigroup in which every idempotent is primitive is said to be a primitive semigroup, and an abundant semigroup  $S$  is called a completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroup if  $S$  itself is primitive and the idempotents of  $S$  generate a regular subsemigroup of  $S$ . Clearly, completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroups extend completely simple semigroups studied by Clifford and Petrich in [2].

Later on, Ren and Shum [16] investigated the structure of superabundant semigroups, and generalized the corresponding results of completely regular semigroups in [15].

On the other hand, in order to further generalize completely regular semigroups [superabundant semigroups] in the class of rpp semigroups, Guo, Shum and Gong [10] introduced the so-called  $(*, \sim)$ -Green's relations on a semigroup  $S$ . The relations  $\mathcal{L}^{*, \sim}$  and  $\mathcal{R}^{*, \sim}$  are respectively defined as  $\mathcal{L}^*$  and  $\mathcal{R}$ . The intersection and the join of  $\mathcal{L}^{*, \sim}$  and  $\mathcal{R}^{*, \sim}$  are respectively denoted by  $\mathcal{H}^{*, \sim}$  and  $\mathcal{D}^{*, \sim}$ . The relation  $\mathcal{J}^{*, \sim}$  is defined by the rule that  $a \mathcal{J}^{*, \sim} b$  if and only if  $J^{*, \sim}(a) = J^{*, \sim}(b)$ . Where, for any  $a, b \in S$ ,  $a \mathcal{R} b$  if and only if for all  $e \in E(S)$ ,  $ea = a$  if and only if  $eb = b$ , and  $J^{*, \sim}(a)$  is the smallest ideal containing  $a$  and saturated by  $\mathcal{L}^{*, \sim}$  and  $\mathcal{R}^{*, \sim}$ .

According to [10], a semigroup  $S$  is called an  $r$ -ample semigroup if  $S$  is  $\mathcal{L}^{*, \sim}$ -abundant and  $\mathcal{R}^{*, \sim}$ -abundant, here we call that  $S$  is  $\sigma$ -abundant, if every equivalence  $\sigma$ -class of  $S$  contains idempotents of  $S$ . An  $r$ -ample semigroup is called a super- $r$ -ample semigroup, if  $S$  is  $\mathcal{H}^{*, \sim}$ -abundant. The class of super- $r$ -ample semigroups forms a proper extension class of the class of superabundant semigroups. It was shown in [10] that  $\mathcal{R}^{*, \sim}$  usually is not a left congruence on  $S$  even if  $S$  is an  $\mathcal{R}^{*, \sim}$ -abundant semigroup, but in a super- $r$ -ample semigroup  $S$ , the relation  $\mathcal{R}^{*, \sim}$  is a left congruence on  $S$ .

In [9], the authors defined a class of completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*, \sim}$ -simple semigroups, and give the structure of such semigroups which extended the celebrated Rees theorem for completely simple semigroups. According to [9], a super- $r$ -ample semigroup  $S$  is called a completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*, \sim}$ -simple semigroup if  $S$  is  $\mathcal{J}^{*, \sim}$ -simple. Clearly, a completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroup must be completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*, \sim}$ -simple.

Note from [15] and [1] that, the translational hulls of completely simple semigroups and completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroups have been solved, so naturally, we will quote such a question: what is the translational hull of completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*, \sim}$ -simple semigroups, do we have some similar results with the ones of completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroups or completely simple semigroups?

In this paper, we will set out to discuss the above question, and finally establish a construction theorem about the translational hull of completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*, \sim}$ -simple semigroups which extend the translational hulls of completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroups and completely simple semigroups.

For notations and terminologies not mentioned in this paper, the readers are referred to [5],[9] or [10].

## §2. Main Results

**Definition 2.1** ([6], Definition 1) *Let  $\mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  be a Rees matrix semigroup and  $P$  the  $\Lambda \times I$  matrix over a left cancellative monoid  $T$ . Then  $P$  is said to be normalized at 1 if there is an element  $1 \in I \cap \Lambda$  such that  $p_{1i} = p_{\lambda 1} = e$  for all  $i \in I, \lambda \in \Lambda$ , where  $e$  is the identity of the left cancellative monoid  $T$ . Furthermore, the Rees matrix semigroup  $\mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  is called normalized if  $P$  is normalized.*

**Lemma 2.2** ([6], Theorem 1) *Let  $T$  be a left cancellative monoid with an identity element  $e$  and  $I, \Lambda$  be nonempty sets. Let  $P = (p_{\lambda i})$  be a  $\Lambda \times I$  matrix where each entry in  $P$  is a unit of  $T$ . Suppose that  $P$  is normalized at  $1 \in I \cap \Lambda$ . Then the normalized Rees matrix semigroup  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  is completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*,\sim}$ -simple semigroup.*

*Conversely, every completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*,\sim}$ -simple semigroup is isomorphic to a normalized Rees matrix semigroup  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  over a left cancellative monoid  $T$ .*

By Lemma 2.2, we know that if  $S$  is a completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*,\sim}$ -simple semigroup, then it can be isomorphic to a normalized Rees matrix semigroup  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  over a left cancellative monoid  $T$ . Hence, to discuss the translational hulls of completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*,\sim}$ -simple semigroups, we can also consider the cases of normalized Rees matrix semigroups  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  over a left cancellative monoid  $T$  for convenience.

In the following, we will establish the translational hull of a normalized Rees matrix semigroup  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  over a left cancellative monoid  $T$ . Before we give our main result, it will be useful to make use of the following notation.

**Notation** We set  $\mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  with  $P$  normalized at  $1 \in I \times \Lambda$  and denoted by  $e$  the identity of  $T$ . Let  $T(S) = \{(F, t, \Phi) \in \mathcal{T}'(I) \times T \times \mathcal{T}(\Lambda) \mid \text{for all } i \in I, \mu \in \Lambda, p_{\mu, Fi} t p_{1\Phi, i} = p_{\mu, F1} t p_{\mu\Phi, i}\}$  with multiplication  $(F, t, \Phi)(F', t', \Phi') = (FF', t p_{1\Phi, F'1} t', \Phi\Phi')$  for all  $i \in I$  and  $\lambda \in \Lambda$ , where  $\mathcal{T}'(I)$  ( $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda)$ ) means the semigroup of all full transformations on  $I$  ( $\Lambda$ ) and all of the transformations are written on the left (right).

**Theorem 2.3** *Let  $S = \mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  with  $P$  normalized, each entry in  $P$  is a unit of  $T$ , and let  $e$  be the identity of  $T$ . Define a mapping  $\sigma$  from  $\Omega(S)$  to  $T(S)$  by*

$$\sigma : (\lambda, \rho) \rightarrow (F, t, \Phi) \quad ((\lambda, \rho) \in \Omega(S))$$

*where  $F, t$  and  $\Phi$  are defined by the requirements*

$$\lambda(i, e, 1) = (Fi, \dots, \dots) \in S, \quad (1)$$

$$(1, e, 1)\rho = (\dots, t, \dots) \in S, \quad (2)$$



$$(1, e, \mu)\rho = (\cdots, \cdots, \mu\Phi) \in S. \quad (3)$$

Further define a mapping  $\tau$  from  $T(S)$  to  $\Omega(S)$  by

$$\tau : (F, t, \Phi) \rightarrow (\lambda, \rho) \quad ((F, t, \Phi) \in T(S)),$$

where  $\lambda$  and  $\rho$  are defined by the formulas

$$\lambda(i, h, \mu) = (Fi, tp_{1\Phi, i}h, \mu) \quad ((i, h, \mu) \in S), \quad (4)$$

$$(i, h, \mu)\rho = (i, hp_{\mu, F1}t, \mu\Phi) \quad ((i, h, \mu) \in S). \quad (5)$$

Then  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are mutually inverse isomorphisms between  $\Omega(S)$  and  $T(S)$ .

*Proof* We will show the theorem by the following steps.

(i)  $\sigma$  is a mapping.

Let  $(\lambda, \rho) \in \Omega(S)$ . For any  $(i, h, \mu) \in S$ , we have

$$\lambda(i, h, \mu) = \lambda[(i, h, 1)(1, e, \mu)] = [\lambda(i, h, 1)](1, e, \mu),$$

so that  $\lambda(i, h, \mu) = (j, h', \mu)$  for some  $j \in I$  and  $h' \in T$ . Similarly, we have  $(i, h, \mu)\rho = (i, h'', \nu)$  for some  $h'' \in T$  and  $\nu \in \Lambda$ . In the following, we will use the above statements repeatedly. In particular, we may define  $s_i$  and  $r_\mu$  by

$$\lambda(i, e, 1) = (Fi, s_i, 1) \quad (i \in I),$$

$$(1, e, \mu)\rho = (1, r_\mu, \mu\Phi) \quad (\mu \in \Lambda).$$

By the definition of  $t$  in this theorem, we have  $t = r_1$ . Also, notice that

$$[(1, e, 1)\rho](i, e, 1) = (1, t, 1\Phi)(i, e, 1) = (1, tp_{1\Phi, i}, 1),$$

$$(1, e, 1)[\lambda(i, e, 1)] = (1, e, 1)(Fi, s_i, 1) = (1, s_i, 1),$$

we have  $s_i = tp_{1\Phi, i}$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda(i, h, \mu) &= \lambda[(i, e, 1)(1, h, \mu)] = [\lambda(i, e, 1)](1, h, \mu) \\ &= (Fi, s_i, 1)(1, h, \mu) = (Fi, tp_{1\Phi, i}, 1)(1, h, \mu) \\ &= (Fi, tp_{1\Phi, i}h, \mu). \end{aligned}$$

This proves (4). With a similar argument, we can establish (5). Hence,

$$(1, e, \mu)[\lambda(i, e, 1)] = (1, e, \mu)(Fi, tp_{1\Phi, i}, 1) = (1, p_{\mu, Fi}tp_{1\Phi, i}, 1),$$

$$[(1, e, \mu)\rho](i, e, 1) = (1, p_{\mu, F1}, \mu\Phi)(i, e, 1) = (1, p_{\mu, F1}tp_{\mu\Phi, i}, 1).$$

Since  $(\lambda, \rho) \in \Omega(S)$ , we have  $p_{\mu, Fi}tp_{1\Phi, i} = p_{\mu, F1}tp_{\mu\Phi, i}$ , and then  $(F, t, \Phi) \in T(S)$ , and (i) holds.

(ii)  $\tau$  is a mapping.

Let  $(F, t, \Phi) \in T(S)$ , and let  $\lambda$  and  $\rho$  be defined as (4) and (5) respectively. Then for  $(i, h, \mu), (j, k, \nu) \in S$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\lambda(i, h, \mu)](j, k, \nu) &= (Fi, tp_{1\Phi, i}h, \mu)(j, k, \nu) = (Fi, tp_{1\Phi, i}hp_{\mu j}k, \nu) \\ &= \lambda(i, hp_{\mu j}k, \nu) = \lambda[(i, h, \mu)(j, k, \nu)]. \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $\lambda$  is a left translation. Similarly, we can show that  $\rho$  is a right translation. Further, on the one hand,

$$(i, h, \mu)[\lambda(j, k, \nu)] = (i, h, \mu)(Fj, tp_{1\Phi, j}k, \nu) = (i, hp_{\mu, Fj}tp_{1\Phi, j}k, \nu), \quad (6)$$

on the other hand,

$$[(i, h, \mu)\rho](j, k, \nu) = (i, hp_{\mu, F1}t, \mu\Phi)(j, k, \nu) = (i, hp_{\mu, F1}tp_{\mu\Phi, j}k, \nu), \quad (7)$$

and notice that  $(F, t, \Phi) \in T(S)$ , we can immediately obtain that (6) and (7) are equal. And then  $(\lambda, \rho) \in \Omega(S)$ . Thus,  $\tau$  is a mapping from  $T(S)$  to  $\Omega(S)$ , and (ii) holds.

(iii)  $\sigma\tau$  is an identity mapping on  $\Omega(S)$ .

Let  $(\lambda, \rho) \in \Omega(S)$ , and let  $(\lambda, \rho)\sigma\tau = (F, t, \Phi)\tau = (\lambda', \rho')$  so that  $\lambda'(i, h, \mu) = (Fi, tp_{1\Phi, i}h, \mu)$ . By the proof of (i), we know (4) holds for  $\lambda$ , thus, we have  $\lambda = \lambda'$ . Similarly, we have  $\rho = \rho'$ . Hence, (iii) holds.

(iv)  $\tau\sigma$  is an identity mapping on  $T(S)$ .

Let  $(F, t, \Phi) \in T(S)$ , and let  $(F, t, \Phi)\tau\sigma = (\lambda, \rho)\sigma = (F', t', \Phi')$ . Then (4) and (5) are satisfied, and thus  $\lambda(i, e, 1) = (Fi, tp_{1\Phi, 1}1, 1)$ ,  $(1, e, \mu)\rho = (1, p_{\mu, F1}t, \mu\Phi)$ . By (1), (2) and (3), we immediately obtain that  $F = F'$ ,  $t = t'$ , and  $\Phi = \Phi'$ . Consequently,  $\tau\sigma$  is the identity mapping on  $T(S)$ .

(v)  $\tau$  is a homomorphism.

Let  $(F, t, \Phi)\tau = (\lambda, \rho)$ ,  $(F', t', \Phi')\tau = (\lambda', \rho')$ , and  $(FF', tp_{1\Phi, F'1}t', \Phi\Phi')\tau = (\xi, \eta)$ . On the one hand, we have

$$\lambda\lambda'(i, h, \mu) = \lambda(F'i, t'p_{1\Phi', i}h, \mu) = (FF'i, tp_{1\Phi, F'i}t'p_{1\Phi', i}h, \mu). \quad (8)$$

On the other hand,

$$\xi(i, h, \mu) = (FF'i, tp_{1\Phi, F'1}t'p_{1\Phi\Phi', i}h, \mu). \quad (9)$$

Since  $(F', t', \Phi') \in T(S)$ , we have  $p_{1\Phi, F'i}t'p_{1\Phi', i} = p_{1\Phi, F'1}t'p_{1\Phi\Phi', i}$ , and then (8) and (9) are equal. That is,  $\lambda\lambda' = \xi$ . Similarly, we can prove that  $\rho\rho' = \eta$ . Therefore,  $\tau$  is a homomorphism.

(vi) Analogous with the proof of (v), we can prove that  $\sigma$  is a homomorphism.

Summing up the six steps above, we have shown that both  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are isomorphisms.  $\square$

**Remark 2.4** From Theorem 2.3, we know that, under the isomorphism, the translational hull of a normalized Rees matrix semigroup  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  over a left cancellative monoid  $T$  can regard as the semigroup  $T(S)$ , whose elements and multiplications are defined in the Notation. And then by Lemma 2.2, the translational hull of a completely  $\mathcal{J}^*, \sim$ -simple semigroup can be also regarded as this form up to isomorphism.

Further, from Remark 1 in [9], we know that if  $S$  is an abundant semigroup, then  $\mathcal{R}^*, \sim = \mathcal{R}^*$ . Hence  $S$  is a completely  $\mathcal{J}^*, \sim$ -simple semigroup if and only if  $S$  is a completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroup;  $S$  is a left cancellative monoid if and only if  $S$  is a cancellative monoid. If  $S$  is a regular semigroup, then  $\mathcal{R}^*, \sim = \mathcal{R}^*$ ,  $\mathcal{L}^*, \sim = \mathcal{L}^*$ . Hence  $S$  is a completely  $\mathcal{J}^*, \sim$ -simple semigroup if and only if  $S$  is a completely simple semigroup;  $S$  is a left cancellative monoid if and only if  $S$  is a group.

Now, if we let left cancellative monoid  $T$  be a cancellative monoid in Theorem 2.3, then we can immediately get the translational hull of a completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroup which is the main theorem in [1].

**Corollary 2.5** *Let  $S = \mathcal{M}[T; I, \Lambda; P]$  with  $P$  normalized, each entry in  $P$  is a unit of cancellative monoid  $T$ , and let  $e$  be the identity of  $T$ . Define a mapping  $\sigma$  by*

$$\sigma : (\lambda, \rho) \rightarrow (F, t, \Phi) \quad ((\lambda, \rho) \in \Omega(S))$$

where  $F, t$  and  $\Phi$  are defined by the requirements

$$\lambda(i, e, 1) = (Fi, \dots, \dots) \in S, \quad (1)$$

$$(1, e, 1)\rho = (\dots, t, \dots) \in S, \quad (2)$$

$$(1, e, \mu)\rho = (\dots, \dots, \mu\Phi) \in S. \quad (3)$$

Further define a mapping  $\tau$  by

$$\tau : (F, t, \Phi) \rightarrow (\lambda, \rho) \quad ((F, t, \Phi) \in T(S)),$$

where  $\lambda$  and  $\rho$  are defined by the formulas

$$\lambda(i, h, \mu) = (Fi, tp_{1\Phi, i}h, \mu) \quad ((i, h, \mu) \in S), \quad (4)$$

$$(i, h, \mu)\rho = (i, hp_{\mu, F1}t, \mu\Phi) \quad ((i, h, \mu) \in S). \quad (5)$$

Then  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are mutually inverse isomorphisms between  $\Omega(S)$  and  $T(S)$ .

Also, if we let  $T$  be a group  $G$  in Theorem 2.3, then we can immediately get the translational hull of a completely simple semigroup which is the Theorem III.7.2 in [15].

**Corollary 2.6** Let  $S = \mathcal{M}[G; I, \Lambda; P]$  with  $P$  normalized, and let  $e$  be the identity of group  $G$ . Define a mapping  $\sigma$  by

$$\sigma : (\lambda, \rho) \rightarrow (F, g, \Phi) \quad (\lambda, \rho) \in \Omega(S))$$

where  $F, g$  and  $\Phi$  are defined by the requirements

$$\lambda(i, e, 1) = (Fi, \dots, \dots) \quad (1)$$

$$(1, e, 1)\rho = (\dots, g, \dots) \quad (2)$$

$$(1, e, \mu)\rho = (\dots, \dots, \mu\Phi) \quad (3)$$

Further define a mapping  $\tau$  by

$$\tau : (F, g, \Phi) \rightarrow (\lambda, \rho) \quad ((F, g, \Phi) \in T(S)),$$

where  $\lambda$  and  $\rho$  are defined by the formulas

$$\lambda(i, h, \mu) = (Fi, gp_{1\Phi, i}h, \mu) \quad (i, h, \mu) \in S), \quad (4)$$

$$(i, h, \mu)\rho = (i, hp_{\mu, F1}g, \mu\Phi), \quad (i, h, \mu) \in S). \quad (5)$$

Then  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are mutually inverse isomorphisms between  $\Omega(S)$  and  $T(S)$ .

## References

- [1] CHEN Y.Z., LI Y.H., The translational hull of completely  $\mathcal{J}^*$ -simple semigroups, *Journal of South China Normal University*, 2007, 1:28–31.
- [2] CLIFFORD A.H., PETRICH M., Some classes of completely regular semigroups, *J. Algebra*, 1977, 46:462–480.
- [3] FOUNTAIN J.B., Abundant semigroups, *Proc London Math. Soc.*, 1982, 44(3):103–129.
- [4] FOUNTAIN J.B., LAWSON M V., The translational hull of an adequate semigroup, *Semigroup Forum*, 1985, 32:79–86.
- [5] HOWIE J.M., *Fundamentals of Semigroup Theory*, Oxford:Clarendon Press, 1995.
- [6] GONG C., ZHANG D., YUAN Y., The structure of completely  $\mathcal{J}^{*,\sim}$ -simple semigroups, *Journal of Southwest Normal University*(Natural Science Edition), 2011, 36(1): 21–25.
- [7] GUO X.J., SHUM K.P., On translational hulls of type A semigroups, *J. Algebra*, 2003, 269: 240–249.
- [8] GUO X.J., GUO Y.Q., The translational hull of a strongly right type A semigroup, *Science in China*, Ser A, Math, 2000, 43(1): 6–12.
- [9] GUO Y.Q., GONG C.M., REN X.M., A survey on the origin and developments of green's relations on semigroups, *Journal of Shandong University*(Natural Science Edition), 2010, 45(8): 1–18.
- [10] GUO Y.Q., SHUM K.P., GONG C.M., On  $(*, \sim)$ -Green's relations and ortho-lc-monoids, *Communications in Algebra*, 2010, 39(1), 5–31.

- [11] MCALISTER D.B., One-to-one partial right translations of a right cancellative semigroup, *J Algebra*, 1976,43:231-251.
- [12] PASTIJN F., A representation of a semigroup by a semigroup of matrices over a group with zero, *Semigroup Forum*, 1975,10: 238–249.
- [13] PETRICH M., The structure of completely regular semigroups, *Trans Amer Math Soc.*, 1974, 189 : 211–236.
- [14] PETRICH M., The translational hull in semigroups and rings, *Semigroup Forum*, 1970,1: 283–360.
- [15] PETRICH M., REILLY N., *Completely Regular Semigroups*, Wiley, 1999.
- [16] REN X.M., SHUM K.P., The structure of superabundant semigroups, *Science in China*, Ser A, Math, 2004. 47(5): 756–771.

## Some Minimal $(r, 2, k)$ -Regular Graphs Containing a Given Graph and its Complement

N.R.Santhi Maheswari

(Department of Mathematics, G.Venkataswamy Naidu College, Kovilpatti, India)

C.Sekar

(Department of Mathematics, Aditanar College of Arts and Science, Tiruchendur, India)

E-mail: nrsmaths@yahoo.com, sekar.acas@gmail.com

**Abstract:** A graph  $G$  is called  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graph if each vertex of  $G$  is at a distance 1 away from  $r$  vertices of  $G$  and each vertex of  $G$  is at a distance 2 away from  $k$  vertices of  $G$  [9]. This paper suggest a method to construct a  $((m+2(n-1)), 2, (m-1)(2n-1))$ -regular graph  $H_4$  of smallest order  $2mn$  containing a given graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$ , and its complement  $G^c$  as induced subgraphs, for any  $m > 1$ . Also, in this paper we calculate the topological indices Wiener index  $W$ , hyper Wiener index  $WW$ , degree distance  $DD$ , variance of degrees, first, second and third Zagreb indexes of the graphs  $H_4$  which we constructed in this paper.

**Key Words:** Induced subgraph; clique number; independent number;  $(d, k)$ -regular graphs;  $(2, k)$ -regular graphs;  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graphs; semiregular.

**AMS(2010):** 05C12

### §1. Introduction

In this paper, we consider only finite, simple, connected graphs. For basic definitions and terminologies we refer Harary [7] and J.A.Bondy and U.S.R.Murty [4]. We denote the vertex set and edge set of a graph  $G$  by  $V(G)$  and  $E(G)$  respectively. The degree of a vertex  $v$  is the number of edges incident at  $v$ . A graph  $G$  is regular if all its vertices have the same degree.

For a connected graph  $G$ , the distance  $d(u, v)$  between two vertices  $u$  and  $v$  is the length of a shortest  $(u, v)$  path. Therefore, the degree of a vertex  $v$  is the number of vertices at a distance 1 from  $v$ , and it is denoted by  $d(v)$ . This observation suggests a generalization of degree. That is,  $d_d(v)$  is defined as the number of vertices at a distance  $d$  from  $v$ . Hence  $d_1(v) = d(v)$  and  $N_d(v)$  denote the set of all vertices that are at a distance  $d$  away from  $v$  in a graph  $G$ . That is,  $N_1(v) = N(v)$  and  $N_2(v)$  denotes the set of all vertices that are at a distance 2 away from  $v$  in a graph  $G$  and closed neighbourhood  $N[v] = N(v) \cup \{v\}$ .

The concept of distance  $d$ -regular graph was introduced and studied by G.S. Bloom, J.K. Kennedy and L.V.Quintas [3]. A graph  $G$  is said to be distance  $d$ -regular if every vertex of  $G$  has the same number of vertices at a distance  $d$  from it. A graph  $G$  is said to be  $(d, k)$ -regular

---

<sup>1</sup>Received August 12, 2014, Accepted February 22, 2015.

graph if  $d_d(v) = k$ , for all  $v$  in  $V(G)$ . A graph  $G$  is  $(2, k)$  regular if  $d_2(v) = k$ , for all  $v$  in  $V(G)$ . The concept of the semiregular graph was introduced and studied by Alison Northup [2]. We observe that  $(2, k)$  - regular graph and  $k$  - semiregular graph are the same. A graph  $G$  is said to be  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular if  $d(v) = r$  and  $d_2(v) = k$ , for all  $v \in V(G)$ .

An induced subgraph of  $G$  is a subgraph  $H$  of  $G$  such that  $E(H)$  consists of all edges of  $G$  whose end points belong to  $V(H)$ . In 1936, Konig [8] proved that if  $G$  is any graph, whose largest degree is  $r$ , then there is an  $r$ -regular graph  $H$  containing  $G$  as an induced subgraph. In 1963, Paul Erdos and Paul Kelly [6] determined the smallest number of new vertices which must be added to a given graph  $G$  to obtain such a graph. We now suggest a method that may be considered an analogue to Konig's theorem for  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graph.

With this motivation, already we have constructed a  $(m+n-2, 2, (m-1)(n-1))$ -regular graph  $S$  of order  $mn$  containing a given graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$  as an induced subgraph, for any  $m > 1$  [12]. In this paper, our main objective is to construct a  $((m+2(n-1)), 2, (m-1)(2n-1))$ -regular graph of smallest order  $2mn$  containing the given graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$ , and its complement  $G^c$  as induced subgraphs, for any  $m > 1$ .

## §2. $(r, 2, k)$ -Regular Graph

**Definition 2.1** A graph  $G$  is called  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular if each vertex in graph  $G$  is at a distance one from exactly  $r$ -vertices and at a distance two from exactly  $k$  vertices. That is,  $d(v) = r$  and  $d_2(v) = k$ , for all  $v$  in  $G$ .

**Example 2.2** A few  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graphs are listed following.

- (1) The Peterson graph is a  $(3, 2, 6)$ -regular graph .
- (2) A complete bipartite graph  $K_{n,n}$  is a  $(n, 2, (n-1))$ -regular graph.

**Observation 2.3** For any  $n \geq 1$ , the smallest order of  $(n, 2, (n-1))$ - regular graph containing the complete bipartite graph  $K_{n,n}$  of order  $2n$  is  $K_{n,n}$  itself.

The following facts can be verified easily.

**Observation 2.4**([9]) If  $G$  is  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graph, then  $0 \leq k \leq r(r-1)$ .

**Observation 2.5**([10]) For any  $r > 1$ , a graph  $G$  is  $(r, 2, r(r-1))$ -regular if  $G$  is  $r$ -regular with girth at least five.

**Observation 2.6**([11]) For any odd  $r \geq 3$ , there is no  $(r, 2, 1)$ -regular graph.

**Observation 2.7**([11]) Any  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graph has at least  $k+r+1$  vertices.

**Observation 2.8**([11]) If  $r$  and  $k$  are odd, then  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graph has at least  $k+r+2$  vertices.

**Observation 2.9**([12]) For any  $m \geq 1$ , every graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$  is an induced subgraph of  $(n+m-1, 2, (mn-1))$ -regular graph  $H$  of order  $2mn$ .

**Observation 2.10**([13]) For any  $m > 1$ , every graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$  is an induced subgraph of  $(n+m-2, 2, (m-1)(n-1))$ -regular graph  $H$  of order  $mn$ .

### §3. Minimal $(r, 2, k)$ -Regular Graphs Containing Given Graph and Its Complement as an Induced Subgraph

In this section we construct a smallest  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graphs containing given graph and its complement as an induced subgraph.

**Theorem 3.1** *For a graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$ , there exists a  $(m + 2(n - 1), 2, (m - 1)(2n - 1))$ -regular graph  $H_4$  of order  $2mn$  such that  $G$  and  $G^c$  are the induced subgraphs of  $H_4$ .*

*Proof* Let  $G$  be a graph of order  $n \geq 2$ ,  $G$  and  $G^c$  has the same vertex set  $\{v_i^1 : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ . Take a graph  $G'$  which is isomorphic to  $G^c$ . The vertex set of  $G'$  is denoted as  $\{u_i^1 : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  and  $u_i^1$  corresponds to  $v_i^1$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ). Let  $G_1 = G \cup G'$ . Then  $V(G_1) = \{v_i^1, u_i^1 : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ . Let  $G_t$  ( $2 \leq t \leq m$ ) be the  $(m - 1)$  copies of  $G_1$  with the vertex set  $V(G_t) = \{v_i^t, u_i^t : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ , for  $(2 \leq t \leq m)$  and  $v_i^t, u_i^t$  ( $2 \leq t \leq m$ ) correspond to  $v_i^1, u_i^1$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ) respectively. The desired graph  $H_4$  has the vertex set  $V(H_4) = \bigcup_{t=1}^m V(G_t)$ , and edge set

$$E(H_4) = \bigcup_{t=1}^m E(G_t) \cup E_1 \cup E_2 \cup E_3 \cup E_4 \cup E_5, \text{ where,}$$

$$E_1 = \bigcup_{t=1}^{m-1} \{v_j^t v_i^{t+1}, v_j^m v_i^1 : v_j^1 v_i^1 \notin E(G_1) (1 \leq j \leq n), (j+1 \leq i \leq n)\},$$

$$E_2 = \bigcup_{k=1}^n \{v_k^i v_k^{i+j} : (1 \leq i \leq m-1), (1 \leq j \leq m-i)\},$$

$$E_3 = \bigcup_{t=1}^{m-1} \{u_j^t u_i^{t+1}, u_j^m u_i^1 : u_j^1 u_i^1 \notin E(G_1) (1 \leq j \leq n), (j+1 \leq i \leq n)\},$$

$$E_4 = \bigcup_{k=1}^n \{u_k^i u_k^{i+j} : (1 \leq i \leq m-1), (1 \leq j \leq m-i)\},$$

$$E_5 = \bigcup_{t=1}^{m-1} \{v_j^t u_i^{t+1}, v_j^m u_i^1 : (1 \leq i, j \leq n)\}.$$

The resulting graph  $H_4$  contains  $G_1$  as an induced subgraph. More over in  $H_4$ ,  $(1 \leq t \leq m)$ ,  $d(v_i^t) = m + 2(n - 1)$ , for  $(1 \leq i \leq n)$ . Then  $H_4$  is  $m + 2(n - 1)$ , regular graph with  $2mn$  vertices. Hence  $H_4$  contains  $G$  and  $G^c$  as induced subgraphs. In  $H_4$ ,  $d(v_i) = d(v_i^1) = d(u_i) = d(u_i^1) = m + 2n - 2$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . To find the  $d_2$  degree of each vertex in  $H_4$ , the following cases are examined.

**Case 1.**  $t = 1$ . If  $v \in V(G_1)$ , then  $v \in V(G)$  (or)  $v \in V(G')$ .

**Subcase 1.1** If  $v \in V(G)$ , then  $v = v_j^1$ , for some  $j$ . Let  $v_j^1 \in V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ . Then  $v_j^1$  and  $v_i^1$  are non-adjacent vertices in  $H_4$ . By our construction,  $v_j^1$  is adjacent to  $v_i^2$  and  $v_i^2$  is adjacent to  $v_i^1$ . Then  $d(v_j^1, v_i^1) = 2$ . Hence  $v_j^1 \in N_2(v_i^1)$ . This implies that  $V(H_4) - N[v_i^1] \subseteq N_2(v_i^1)$ . If  $v_j^1 \in N_2(v_i^1)$ , then  $v_j^1$  is non-adjacent with  $v_i^1$ . This implies that  $v_j^1 \in V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ . Hence  $N_2(v_i^1) = V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ ,  $(1 \leq i \leq n)$  and  $d_2(v_i^1) = (m - 1)(2n - 1)$ ,  $(1 \leq i \leq n)$ .

**Subcase 1.2** If  $v \in V(G')$ , then  $v = u_j^1$ , for some  $j$ .

Let  $u_j^1 \in V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ . Then,  $u_j^1$  and  $u_i^1$  are non-adjacent vertices in  $H_4$ . By our construction,  $u_j^1$  is adjacent to  $u_i^2$  and  $u_i^2$  is adjacent to  $u_i^1$ . Then  $d(u_j^1, u_i^1) = 2$ . Hence  $u_j^1 \in N_2(u_i^1)$ . This implies that  $V(H_4) - N[u_i^1] \subseteq N_2(u_i^1)$ . if  $u_j^1 \in N_2(u_i^1)$ , then  $u_j^1$  is non-adjacent with  $u_i^1$ . Hence  $u_j^1 \in V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ . This implies that  $N_2(u_i^1) = V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ ,  $(1 \leq i \leq n)$  and



$$d_2(u_i^1) = (m-1)(2n-1), (1 \leq i \leq n).$$

**Case 2.**  $2 \leq t \leq m-1$ . If  $v \in V(G_t)$ , then  $v = v_j^t$  (or)  $v = u_j^t$ , for some  $j$ .

**Subcase 2.1** If  $v = v_j^t$  and if  $v_j^t \in V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ , then  $v_j^t$  and  $v_i^1$  are non-adjacent vertices in  $H_4$ . By our construction,  $v_j^t$  is adjacent to  $v_i^t$  and  $v_i^t$  is adjacent to  $v_i^1$ . Then  $d(v_j^t, v_i^1) = 2$ . Hence  $v_j^t \in N_2(v_i^1)$ . This implies that  $V(H_4) - N[v_i^1] \subseteq N_2(v_i^1)$ . If  $v_j^t \in N_2(v_i^1)$ , then,  $v_j^t$  is non-adjacent with  $v_i^1$ . This implies that  $v_j^t \in V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ . Hence  $N_2(v_i^1) = V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ ,  $(1 \leq i \leq n)$  and  $d_2(v_i^1) = (m-1)(2n-1), (1 \leq i \leq n)$ .

**Subcase 2.2** If  $v = u_j^t$  and if  $u_j^t \in V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ , then  $u_j^t$  and  $u_i^1$  are non-adjacent vertices in  $H_4$ . By our construction,  $u_j^t$  is adjacent to  $u_i^{t+1}$  and  $u_i^{t+1}$  is adjacent to  $u_i^1$ . Then  $d(u_j^t, u_i^1) = 2$ . Hence  $u_j^t \in N_2(u_i^1)$ . This implies that  $V(H_4) - N[u_i^1] \subseteq N_2(u_i^1)$ . If  $u_j^t \in N_2(u_i^1)$ , then,  $u_j^t$  is non-adjacent with  $u_i^1$ . Hence  $u_j^t \in V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ . This implies that  $N_2(u_i^1) = V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ ,  $(1 \leq i \leq n)$  and  $d_2(u_i^1) = (m-1)(2n-1), (1 \leq i \leq n)$ .

**Case 3.**  $t = m$ . If  $v \in V(G_m)$ , then  $v = v_j^m$  (or)  $v = u_j^m$  for some  $j$ .

**Subcase 3.1** If  $v = v_j^m$  and if  $v_j^m \in V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ , then  $v_j^m$  and  $v_i^1$  are non-adjacent vertices in  $H_4$ . By our construction,  $v_j^m$  is adjacent to  $v_i^m$  and  $v_i^m$  is adjacent to  $v_i^1$ . Then  $d(v_j^m, v_i^1) = 2$ . Hence  $v_j^m \in N_2(v_i^1)$ . This implies that  $V(H_4) - N[v_i^1] \subseteq N_2(v_i^1)$ . If  $v_j^m \in N_2(v_i^1)$ , then  $v_j^m$  is non-adjacent with  $v_i^1$ . Hence  $v_j^m \in V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ . This implies that  $N_2(v_i^1) = V(H_4) - N[v_i^1]$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and  $d_2(v_i^1) = (m-1)(2n-1), (1 \leq i \leq n)$ .

**Subcase 3.2** If  $v = u_j^m$  and if  $u_j^m \in V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ , then  $u_j^m$  and  $u_i^1$  are non-adjacent vertices in  $H_4$ . By our construction,  $u_j^m$  is adjacent to  $u_i^m$  and  $u_i^m$  is adjacent to  $u_i^1$ . Then  $d(u_j^m, u_i^1) = 2$ . Hence  $u_j^m \in N_2(u_i^1)$ . This implies that  $V(H_4) - N[u_i^1] \subseteq N_2(u_i^1)$ . If  $u_j^m \in N_2(u_i^1)$ , then  $u_j^m$  is non-adjacent with  $u_i^1$ . Hence  $u_j^m \in V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ . This implies that  $N_2(u_i^1) = V(H_4) - N[u_i^1]$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and  $d_2(u_i^1) = (m-1)(2n-1), (1 \leq i \leq n)$ . Similarly for  $(1 \leq t \leq m)d_2(v_i^t) = d_2(u_i^t) = (m-1)(2n-1), (1 \leq i \leq n)$ .  $H_4$  is  $(m+2(n-1), 2, (m-1)(2n-1))$ -regular graph of order  $2mn$  containing a given graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$  and its complement as induced sub-graphs.  $\square$

**Corollary 3.2** For any  $m \geq 1$ , the smallest order of  $(m+2(n-1), 2, (m-1)(2n-1))$ -regular graph containing a given graph of order  $n \geq 2$  and its complement is  $2mn$ .

*Proof* For the graph  $H_4$  constructed in Theorem 3.1 is  $(m+2(n-1), 2, (m-1)(2n-1))$ -regular graph of order  $2mn$ . Suppose  $H_4$  is  $(m+2(n-1), 2, (m-1)(2n-1))$ -regular graph of order  $2mn-1$ . Then, for each  $v_i \in H_4$ ,  $d_2(v_i) = (m-1)(2n-1)$  and  $d(v_i) = m+2(n-1)$ . Hence  $H_4$  has at least  $((m-1)(2n-1) + (m+2(n-1)+1) = 2mn$  vertices, a contradiction.  $\square$

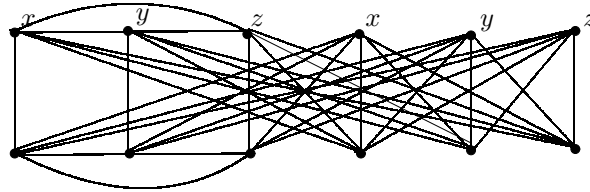


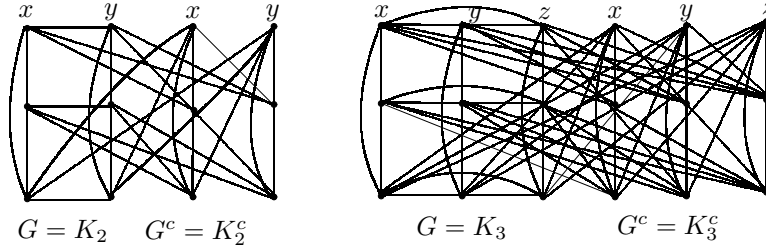
Figure 1

**Corollary 3.3** Every graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$ , and its complement  $G^c$  are the induced sub-graphs

of  $(2n, 2, (2n - 1))$ -regular graph of smallest order  $4n$ .

In Figure 1, Corollary 3.3 is illustrated for  $G = K_3$ , in which the graph  $G$  is induced by the vertices  $x, y, z$ .

**Corollary 3.4** *Every graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$ , and its complement  $G^c$  are the induced subgraphs of  $(2n + 1, 2, 2(2n - 1))$ -regular graph of smallest order  $6n$ .*



**Figure 2**

In Figure 2, Corollary 3.4 is illustrated for  $G = K_2$  and  $G = K_3$ , in which the graph  $G$  and  $G^c$  is induced by the vertices  $x, y$  for  $G = K_2$ . In the second graph, the graph  $G$  and  $G^c$  is induced by the vertices  $x, y, z$  for  $G = K_3$ .

**Corollary 3.5** *Every graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$ , and its complement  $G^c$  are the induced subgraphs of  $(2n + 2, 2, 3(2n - 1))$ -regular graph of smallest order  $8n$ .*

**Corollary 3.6** *Every graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$ , and its complement  $G^c$  are the induced subgraphs of  $(2n + 3, 2, 4(2n - 1))$ -regular graph of smallest order  $10n$ .*

**Remark 3.7** There are at least as many  $(m + 2(n - 1), 2, (m - 1)(2n - 1))$ -regular of order  $2mn$  as there are graphs  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$ . If  $m = 2, 3, 4, 5, \dots$ , then there are  $(2n, 2, (2n - 1)), (2n + 1, 2, 2(2n - 1)), (2n + 2, 2, 3(2n - 1)), (2n + 3, 2, 4(2n - 1)), \dots$  regular graphs of smallest order  $4n, 6n, 8n, 10n, 12n, \dots$  respectively containing any graph  $G$  of order  $n \geq 2$  and its complement as induced subgraphs.

#### §4. Topological Indices of the Graph $H_4$

The topological indices Wiener Index  $W$ , Hyper Wiener Index  $WW$ , Degree Distance  $DD$ , Variance of degrees, The first Zagreb index, The second Zagreb Index and the third Zagreb Index of the graph  $H_4$ , which was constructed in Theorem 3.1 are calculated in this section.

Topological index  $Top(G)$  of a graph  $G$  is a number with this property that for every graph  $H$  isomorphic to  $G$ ,  $Top(G) = Top(H)$ . For historical background, computational techniques and mathematical properties of Zagreb indices and Wiener, Hyper Wiener one can refer to [21, 22, 23, 24, 25].

The graph  $H_4$  is  $(m + 2n - 2, 2, (m - 1)(2n - 1))$ -regular graph having  $2mn$  vertices and  $mn(m + 2n - 2)$  edges with diameter 2. Also, for each  $v \in H_4$ ,  $d_2(v) = (m - 1)(2n - 1)$  and

$$d(v) = m + 2n - 2.$$

Computation of  $W$ ,  $WW$  and  $DD$  for  $H_4$  is done by using the following theorem [14]:

*Let  $G$  be a graph with  $n$  vertices,  $m$  edges and with diameter 2, then*

$$(1) \ W(G) = n(n-1) - m;$$

$$(2) \ WW(G) = 3/2(n(n-1)) - 2m;$$

$$(3) \ DD(G) = 4(n-1)m - M_1(G).$$

The Wiener index  $W$  is the first and important topological index in chemistry which was introduced by H. Wiener in 1947 to study the boiling points of parafins. This index is useful to describe molecular structures and also crystal lattice that depends on its  $W$  value.

**Definition 4.1** *The Wiener index,  $W(G)$  of a finite, connected graph  $G$  is defined to be  $W(G) = \frac{1}{2} \sum d(u, v)$ , where  $d(u, v)$  denotes the distance between  $u$  and  $v$  in  $G$ .*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Wiener Index of a graph } H_4 &= W(H_4) = 2mn(2mn-1) - ((mn)(m+2(n-1))) \\ &= mn(4mn-2-m-2n+2) = (mn)(4mn-(m+2n)) \end{aligned}$$

The Hyper Wiener index  $WW$  was introduced by Randic. The Hyper Wiener Index  $WW$  is used as a structure descriptor for predicting physicochemical properties of organic compounds.

**Definition 4.2** *The Hyper Wiener index  $WW(G)$  of a finite, connected graph  $G$  is defined to be  $WW(G) = \frac{1}{2}(W_1(G) + W_2(G))$ , where  $W_1(G) = W(G)$  and  $W_\lambda(G) = \sum d_G(k)(k^\lambda)$  is called the Wiener-type invariant of  $G$  associated to a real number.*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hyper Wiener Index of a graph } H_4 &= WW(H_4) \\ &= (3/2)(2mn(2mn-1) - 2mn(m+2(n-1))) \\ &= (mn)(6mn-3-2m-4n+4) \\ &= (mn)(6mn-(2m+4n)+1) \end{aligned}$$

The Zagreb indices were introduced by Gutman and Trinajestic [7,10,14].

**Definition 4.3** *The oldest and most investigated topological graph indices are defined as: First Zagreb index  $M_1(G) = \sum_{v \in V(G)} (d_G(v))^2$ , second Zagreb index  $M_2(G) = \sum_{uv \in E(G)} (d_G(u)d_G(v))$  and third Zagreb index  $M_3(G) = \sum |d(u) - d(v)|, uv \in E(G)$ .*

The Zagreb Indices of graph  $H_4$  are

$$\begin{aligned}
1. M_1(H_4) &= \sum d(u)d(u) = \sum d(u)^2 = 2mn((m+2n-2)^2) \\
2. M_2(H_4) &= \sum d(u)d(v), uv \in E(H_4) \\
&= (mn)(m+2(n-1))(m+2(n-1))(m+2(n-1)) \\
&= (mn)((m+2(n-1))^3) \\
3. M_3(H_4) &= \sum |d(u) - d(v)|, uv \in E(H_4) \\
&= \sum |(m+2(n-1)) - (m+2(n-1))| = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

**Definition 4.4**([4]) *The degree distance (Schultz index) of  $G$  was introduced by Dobrynin and Kochetova and Gutman as a weighted version of the Wiener index defined as  $DD(G) = \sum (d(u) + d(v))d(u, v)$ . It is to be noted that  $DD(G)$  and  $W(G)$  are closely mutually related for certain classes of molecular graphs.*

The degree distance of graph  $H_4$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
DD(H_4) &= 4(2mn-1)(mn)(m+2(n-1)) - M_1(H_4) \\
&= 2mn(m+2n-2)[2(2mn-1) - (m+2n-2)] \\
&= 2mn(m+2n-2)[4mn - (m+2n)]
\end{aligned}$$

**Definition 4.5**([13]) *The status, or distance sum of a vertex  $v$  in a graph is defined by  $s(v) = \sum d(u, v)$ , where  $d(u, v)$  is the distance between the vertices  $u$  and  $v$  and  $u \neq v$ . The status sequence of a graph consists of a list of the stati of all the vertices.*

Since diameter of  $H_4$  is two, the status of a vertex  $v$  in  $H_4$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
s(v) &= (m+2(n-1)) + 2(m-1)(2n-1) \\
&= m+2n-2 + 4mn-2m-4n+2 = 4mn-2(m+n)
\end{aligned}$$

**Definition 4.6** *A graph is said to be self-median, or SM, if the stati of its vertices are all equal.*

Every vertex in  $H_4$  has the same status  $4mn-2(m+n)$ . Whence,  $H_4$  is a self-median graph.

## §5. Open Problems

For further investigation, the following open problem is suggested:

- (1) Construct  $(r, m, k)$ -regular graphs containing a given graph  $G$  and its complement of order  $n \geq 2$ , as induced subgraph, for  $m \geq 3$ .
- (2) Construct  $(r, m, k)$ -regular graphs containing a given graph  $G$  and its complement of order  $n \geq 2$ , as induced subgraph, for all values of  $k$ .

## References

- [1] Yousef Alavi, Gary Chartrand, F.R.K. Chang, Paul Erdos, H.L.Graham and O.R. Oellermann, *J. Graph Theory*, 11(2) (1987), 235-249.
- [2] Alison Northup, *A Study of Semiregular Graphs*, Bachelor Thesis, Stetson University (2002).
- [3] G.S. Bloom, J.K. Kennedy and L.V. Quintas, Distance degree regular graphs, *The Theory and Applications of Graphs*, Wiley, New York, (1981), 95-108.
- [4] J. A. Bondy and U.S.R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*, MacMillan, London, 1979.
- [5] Gary Chartrand, Paul Erdos, Ortrud R. Oellerman, How to Define an irregular graph, *College Math. Journal*, 39(1998).
- [6] P. Erdos and P.J. Kelly, The minimal regular graph containing a given graph, *Amer. Math. Monthly*, 70(1963), 1074-1075.
- [7] G.H. Fath-Tabar, Old and New Zagreb Indices of graphs, *MATCH Commun. Math. Comput. Chem.*, 65 (2011) 79-84.
- [8] I.Gutman, Selected Properties of the Schulz molecular topological index *J.Chem.Inf.Comput. Sci.*, 34(1994) 1087-1089.
- [9] I.Gutman, N.Trinajstić, Graph theory and molecular orbitals, Total electron energy of alternant hydrocarbons, *Chem. Phys. Lett*, 17(1972), 535-538.
- [10] I.Gutman and Kinkar Ch. Das, The First Zagreb Index 30 Years After, *MATCH Commun. Math. Comput. Chem.*, (50) (2004), 83-92.
- [11] F. Harary, *Graph Theory*, Addison - Wesley, 1969.
- [12] D. König, *Theorie der Endlichen und Unendlichen Graphen*, Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft m.b.h Leipzig (1936).
- [13] Lior Pachter, Constructing status injective graphs, *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 80(1997), 107-113.
- [14] Mohamed Essalih, Mohamed El Marraki, Gabrelhagri, Calculation of Some Topological Indices Of Graphs, *Journal of Theoretical and Applied Information Technology*, Vol 30, NO.2(2011).
- [15] S.Nikolic, G.Kovacevic, A.Milicevic, N.Trinajstić, The Zagreb indices 30 years after, *Croat. Chem. Acta*, 76 (2003), 113-124.
- [16] Orest Bucicovschi, Sebastian M.Cioaba, The minimum degree distance of graphs of given order and size, *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 156 (2008) 3518-3521.
- [17] K.R. Parthasarathy, *Basic Graph Theory*, Tata McGraw- Hill Publishing company Limited, New Delhi. Years?
- [18] N. R. Santhi Maheswari and C. Sekar,  $(r, 2, r(r - 1))$ -regular graphs *International journal of Mathematics and Soft Computing*, Vol 2.No.2 (2012), 25-33.
- [19] N. R. Santhi Maheswari and C. Sekar, On  $(r, 2, (r - 1)(r - 1))$ -regular graphs, *International journal of Mathematical combinatorics*, Vol 4, December (2012).
- [20] N. R. Santhi Maheswari and C.Sekar, Some Minimal  $(r, 2, k)$ -regular graphs containing given graph as an induced subgraph, Accepted by JCMCC.
- [21] Yeong - Nan Yeh, Ivan Gutman, On the sum of all distances in composite graphs, *Discrete Mathematics*, 135(1994) 359-365.

- [22] H.Wiener, Structural determination of paraffin boiling points, *J. Am. Chem.Soc.*69 (1947)17-20.
- [23] B.Zhou, I.Gutman, Relation between Wiener, hyper-Wiener and Zagreb indices, *Chem.Phys. Lett.*394 (2004)93-95.
- [24] B.Zhou, Zagreb indices, *MATCH Commun.Math.Comput.chem* 52 (2004) 113-118.
- [25] B.Zhou, I.Gutman, Further properties of Zagreb indices, *MATCH Commun.Math.Comput. Chem.*, 54 (2005) 233-239.

## On Signed Graphs Whose Two Path Signed Graphs are Switching Equivalent to Their Jump Signed Graphs

P. Siva Kota Reddy<sup>1</sup>, P. N. Samanta<sup>2</sup> and Kavita S Permi<sup>3</sup>

1. Department of Mathematics, Siddaganga Institute of Technology, B.H.Road, Tumkur-572 103, India

2. Department of Mathematics, Berhampur University, Berhampur-760 007, Orissa, India

3. Department of Mathematics, Acharya Institute of Technology, Soladevanahalli, Bangalore-560 107, India

E-mail: reddy\_math@yahoo.com; pskreddy@sit.ac.in

**Abstract:** In this paper, we obtained a characterization of signed graphs whose jump signed graphs are switching equivalent to their two path signed graphs.

**Key Words:** Smarandachely  $k$ -signed graph,  $t$ -Path graphs, jump graphs, signed graphs, balance, switching,  $t$ -path signed graphs and jump signed graphs.

**AMS(2010):** 05C38, 05C22

### §1. Introduction

For standard terminology and notation in graph theory we refer Harary [6] and Zaslavsky [20] for signed graphs. Throughout the text, we consider finite, undirected graph with no loops or multiple edges.

Given a graph  $\Gamma$  and a positive integer  $t$ , the  $t$ -path graph  $(\Gamma)_t$  of  $\Gamma$  is formed by taking a copy of the vertex set  $V(\Gamma)$  of  $\Gamma$ , joining two vertices  $u$  and  $v$  in the copy by a single edge  $e = uv$  whenever there is a  $u - v$  path of length  $t$  in  $\Gamma$ . The notion of  $t$ -path graphs was introduced by Escalante et al. [4]. A graph  $G$  for which

$$(\Gamma)_t \cong \Gamma \tag{1}$$

has been termed as  $t$ -path invariant graph by Escalante et al. in [4], Escalante & Montejano [5] where the explicit solution to (1) has been determined for  $t = 2, 3$ . The structure of  $t$ -path invariant graphs are still remains uninvestigated in literature for all  $t \geq 4$ .

The line graph  $L(\Gamma)$  of a graph  $\Gamma = (V, E)$  is that graph whose vertices can be put in one-to-one correspondence with the edges of  $\Gamma$  so that two vertices of  $L(\Gamma)$  are adjacent if, and only if, the corresponding edges of  $\Gamma$  are adjacent.

The jump graph  $J(\Gamma)$  of a graph  $\Gamma = (V, E)$  is  $\overline{L(\Gamma)}$ , the complement of the line graph  $L(\Gamma)$  of  $\Gamma$  (see [6]).

A Smarandachely  $k$ -signed graph is an ordered pair  $S = (G, \sigma)$  ( $S = (G, \mu)$ ) where  $G = (V, E)$  is a graph called underlying graph of  $S$  and  $\sigma : E \rightarrow (\bar{e}_1, \bar{e}_2, \dots, \bar{e}_k)$  ( $\mu : V \rightarrow$

---

<sup>1</sup>Received June 9, 2014, Accepted February 26, 2015.

$(\bar{e}_1, \bar{e}_2, \dots, \bar{e}_k)$  is a function, where each  $\bar{e}_i \in \{+, -\}$ . Particularly, a Smarandachely 2-signed graph is called abbreviated to *signed graph*, where  $\Gamma = (V, E)$  is a graph called *underlying graph* of  $\Sigma$  and  $\sigma : E \rightarrow \{+, -\}$  is a function. We say that a signed graph is *connected* if its underlying graph is connected. A signed graph  $\Sigma = (\Gamma, \sigma)$  is *balanced*, if every cycle in  $\Sigma$  has an even number of negative edges (See [7]). Equivalently, a signed graph is balanced if product of signs of the edges on every cycle of  $\Sigma$  is positive.

Signed graphs  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  are isomorphic, written  $\Sigma_1 \cong \Sigma_2$ , if there is an isomorphism between their underlying graphs that preserves the signs of edges.

The theory of balance goes back to Heider [8] who asserted that a social system is balanced if there is no tension and that unbalanced social structures exhibit a tension resulting in a tendency to change in the direction of balance. Since this first work of Heider, the notion of balance has been extensively studied by many mathematicians and psychologists. In 1956, Cartwright and Harary [3] provided a mathematical model for balance through graphs. For more new notions on signed graphs refer the papers (see [12-17, 20]).

A *marking* of  $\Sigma$  is a function  $\zeta : V(\Gamma) \rightarrow \{+, -\}$ . Given a signed graph  $\Sigma$  one can easily define a marking  $\zeta$  of  $\Sigma$  as follows: For any vertex  $v \in V(\Sigma)$ ,

$$\zeta(v) = \prod_{uv \in E(\Sigma)} \sigma(uv),$$

the marking  $\zeta$  of  $\Sigma$  is called *canonical marking* of  $\Sigma$ .

A switching function for  $\Sigma$  is a function  $\zeta : V \rightarrow \{+, -\}$ . The switched signature is  $\sigma^\zeta(e) := \zeta(v)\sigma(e)\zeta(w)$ , where  $e$  has end points  $v, w$ . The switched signed graph is  $\Sigma^\zeta := (\Sigma | \sigma^\zeta)$ . We say that  $\Sigma$  switched by  $\zeta$ . Note that  $\Sigma^\zeta = \Sigma^{-\zeta}$  (see [1]).

If  $X \subseteq V$ , switching  $\Sigma$  by  $X$  (or simply switching  $X$ ) means reversing the sign of every edge in the cut set  $E(X, X^c)$ . The switched signed graph is  $\Sigma^X$ . This is the same as  $\Sigma^\zeta$  where  $\zeta(v) := -$  if and only if  $v \in X$ . Switching by  $\zeta$  or  $X$  is the same operation with different notation. Note that  $\Sigma^X = \Sigma^{X^c}$ .

Signed graphs  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  are switching equivalent, written  $\Sigma_1 \sim \Sigma_2$  if they have the same underlying graph and there exists a switching function  $\zeta$  such that  $\Sigma_1^\zeta \cong \Sigma_2$ . The equivalence class of  $\Sigma$ ,

$$[\Sigma] := \{\Sigma' : \Sigma' \sim \Sigma\},$$

is called the its switching class.

Similarly,  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  are switching isomorphic, written  $\Sigma_1 \cong \Sigma_2$ , if  $\Sigma_1$  is isomorphic to a switching of  $\Sigma_2$ . The equivalence class of  $\Sigma$  is called its switching isomorphism class.

Two signed graphs  $\Sigma_1 = (\Gamma_1, \sigma_1)$  and  $\Sigma_2 = (\Gamma_2, \sigma_2)$  are said to be *weakly isomorphic* (see [18]) or *cycle isomorphic* (see [19]) if there exists an isomorphism  $\phi : \Gamma_1 \rightarrow \Gamma_2$  such that the sign of every cycle  $Z$  in  $\Sigma_1$  equals to the sign of  $\phi(Z)$  in  $\Sigma_2$ . The following result is well known (see [19]).

**Theorem 1.** (T. Zaslavsky, [19]) *Two signed graphs  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  with the same underlying graph are switching equivalent if and only if they are cycle isomorphic.*



In [11], the authors introduced the switching and cycle isomorphism for signed digraphs. The notion of  $t$ -path graph of a given graph was extended to the class of signed graphs by Mishra [9] as follows:

*Given a signed graph  $\Sigma$  and a positive integer  $t$ , the  $t$ -path signed graph  $(\Sigma)_t$  of  $\Sigma$  is formed by taking a copy of the vertex set  $V(\Sigma)$  of  $\Sigma$ , joining two vertices  $u$  and  $v$  in the copy by a single edge  $e = uv$  whenever there is a  $u - v$  path of length  $t$  in  $S$  and then by defining its sign to be  $-$  whenever in every  $u - v$  path of length  $t$  in  $\Sigma$  all the edges are negative.*

In [13], P. S. K. Reddy introduced a variation of the concept of  $t$ -path signed graphs studied above. The motivation stems naturally from one's mathematically inquisitiveness as to ask why not define the sign of an edge  $e = uv$  in  $(\Sigma)_t$  as the product of the signs of the vertices  $u$  and  $v$  in  $\Sigma$ . The  $t$ -path signed graph  $(\Sigma)_t = ((\Gamma)_t, \sigma')$  of a signed graph  $\Sigma = (\Gamma, \sigma)$  is a signed graph whose underlying graph is  $(\Gamma)_t$  called  $t$ -path graph and sign of any edge  $e = uv$  in  $(\Sigma)_t$  is  $\mu(u)\mu(v)$ , where  $\mu$  is the canonical marking of  $\Sigma$ . Further, a signed graph  $\Sigma = (\Gamma, \sigma)$  is called  $t$ -path signed graph, if  $\Sigma \cong (\Sigma')_t$ , for some signed graph  $\Sigma'$ . In this paper, we follow the notion of  $t$ -path signed graphs defined by P. S. K. Reddy as above.

**Theorem 2.** (P. S. K. Reddy, [13]) *For any signed graph  $\Sigma = (\Gamma, \sigma)$ , its  $t$ -path signed graph  $(\Sigma)_t$  is balanced.*

**Corollary 3.** *For any signed graph  $\Sigma = (\Gamma, \sigma)$ , its 2-path signed graph  $(\Sigma)_2$  is balanced.*

The *jump signed graph* of a signed graph  $S = (G, \sigma)$  is a signed graph  $J(S) = (J(G), \sigma')$ , where for any edge  $ee'$  in  $J(S)$ ,  $\sigma'(ee') = \sigma(e)\sigma(e')$ . This concept was introduced by M. Acharya and D. Sinha [2] (See also E. Sampathkumar et al. [10]).

**Theorem 4.** (M. Acharya and D. Sinha, [2]) *For any signed graph  $\Sigma = (\Gamma, \sigma)$ , its jump signed graph  $J(\Sigma)$  is balanced.*

## §2. Switching Equivalence of Two Path Signed Graphs and Jump Signed Graphs

The main aim of this paper is to prove the following signed graph equation

$$(\Sigma)_2 \sim J(\Sigma).$$

We first characterize graphs whose two path graphs are isomorphic to their jump graphs.

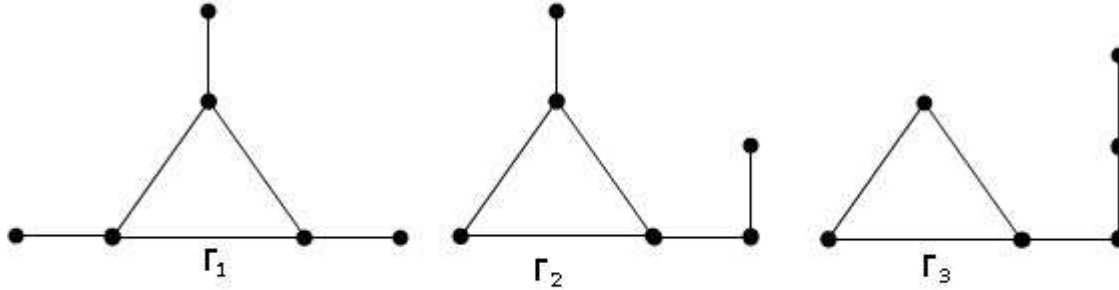
**Theorem 5.** *A graph  $\Gamma = (V, E)$  satisfies  $(\Gamma)_2 \cong J(\Gamma)$  if, and only if,  $G = C_4$  or  $C_5$ .*

*Proof* Suppose  $\Gamma$  is a graph such that  $(\Gamma)_2 \cong J(\Gamma)$ . Hence number of vertices and number of edges of  $\Gamma$  are equal and so  $\Gamma$  must be unicyclic. Let  $C = C_m$  be the cycle of length  $m \geq 3$  in  $\Gamma$ .

**Case 1.**  $m = 3$ .

Let  $V(C) = \{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$ . Then  $C$  is also a cycle in  $(\Gamma)_2$ , where as in  $J(\Gamma)$ , the vertices

corresponds the edges of  $C$  are mutually non-adjacent. Since  $(\Gamma)_2 \cong J(\Gamma)$ ,  $J(\Gamma)$  must also contain a  $C_3$  and hence  $\Gamma$  must contain  $3K_2$ , disjoint union of 3 copies of  $K_2$ . Whence  $\Gamma$  must contain either  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2$  or  $\Gamma_3$  as shown in Figure 1 as induced subgraph.



**Figure 1.**

**Subcase 1.1** If  $\Gamma$  contains  $\Gamma_2$  or  $\Gamma_3$ . Let  $v$  be the vertex satisfying  $d(v, C) = 2$ . Since  $d(v, C) = 2$  there exists a vertex  $u$  in  $\Gamma$  adjacent to  $v$  and a vertex in  $C$  say  $u_1$ . Now, in  $(\Gamma)_2$ , the vertex  $v$  is not adjacent to  $u$ . Since  $C$  is also a cycle in  $(\Gamma)_2$  and  $w$  is adjacent to  $u_1$  in  $\Gamma$ , the vertices  $w, u_2$  and  $u_3$  forms a cycle  $C'$  in  $(\Gamma)_2$ . Further, the vertex  $v$  is not adjacent to  $C'$ . Hence,  $\Gamma$  contains  $H = C_3 \cup K_1$  as a induced subgraph. But since  $\overline{\Gamma'} = K_{1,3}$  which is a forbidden induced subgraph for line graph  $L(\Gamma)$  and  $J(\Gamma) = \overline{L(\Gamma)}$ , we must have  $(\Gamma)_2 \not\cong J(\Gamma)$ .

**Subcase 1.2** If  $\Gamma$  contains  $\Gamma_1$ . Then by subcase(i),  $\Gamma = \Gamma_1$ . But clearly,  $(\Gamma)_2 \not\cong J(\Gamma)$ .

**Case 2.**  $m \geq 4$ .

Suppose that  $m \geq 4$  and there exists vertex  $v$  in  $\Gamma$  which is not on the cycle  $C$ . Let  $C = (v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4, \dots, v_m, v_1)$ . Since  $\Gamma$  is connected  $v$  is adjacent to a vertex say,  $v_i$  in  $C$ . Then the subgraph induced by the vertices  $v_{i-1}, v, v_{i+1}$  and  $v_i$  in  $(\Gamma)_2$  is  $K_3 \cup K_1$ . Now the graph  $\overline{K_3 \cup K_1}$  is  $K_{1,3}$  which is a forbidden induced subgraph for  $L(\Gamma) = \overline{J(\Gamma)}$ . Hence  $\Gamma$  is not a jump graph. Hence  $\Gamma$  must be a cycle. Clearly  $(\Gamma)_2(C_4) = 2K_2 = J(C_4)$  and  $J(C_5) = (\Gamma)_2(C_5) = C_5$  it remains to show that for  $\Gamma = C_m$  with  $m \geq 6$  does not satisfy  $J(C_m) = (\Gamma)_2(C_m)$ , for  $m \geq 6$ .

Suppose that  $m \geq 6$ . Then clearly every vertex in  $J(C_m)$  is adjacent to at least  $m - 2 \geq 4$  vertices where as in  $(\Gamma)_2$ , degree of every vertex is 2. This proves the necessary part. The converse part is obvious.  $\square$

We now give a characterization of signed graphs whose two path signed graphs are switching equivalent to their jump signed graphs.

**Theorem 6.** For any signed graph  $\Sigma = (\Gamma, \sigma)$ ,  $(\Sigma)_2 \sim J(\Sigma)$  if, and only if, the underlying graph  $\Gamma$  is either  $C_5$  or  $C_4$ .

*Proof* Suppose that  $(\Sigma)_2 \sim J(\Sigma)$ . Then clearly,  $(\Gamma)_2 \cong J(\Gamma)$ . Hence by Theorem 5,  $\Gamma$  must be either  $C_4$  or  $C_5$ .

Conversely, suppose that  $\Sigma$  is a signed graph on  $C_4$  or  $C_5$ . Then by Theorem 5,  $(\Gamma)_2 \cong J(\Gamma)$ .

Since for any signed graph  $\Sigma$ , by Corollary 3 and Theorem 4,  $(\Sigma)_2$  and  $J(\Sigma)$  are balanced, the result follows by Theorem 1.  $\square$

**Remark** The only possible cases for which  $(\Sigma)_2 \cong J(\Sigma)$  are shown in Figure 2.

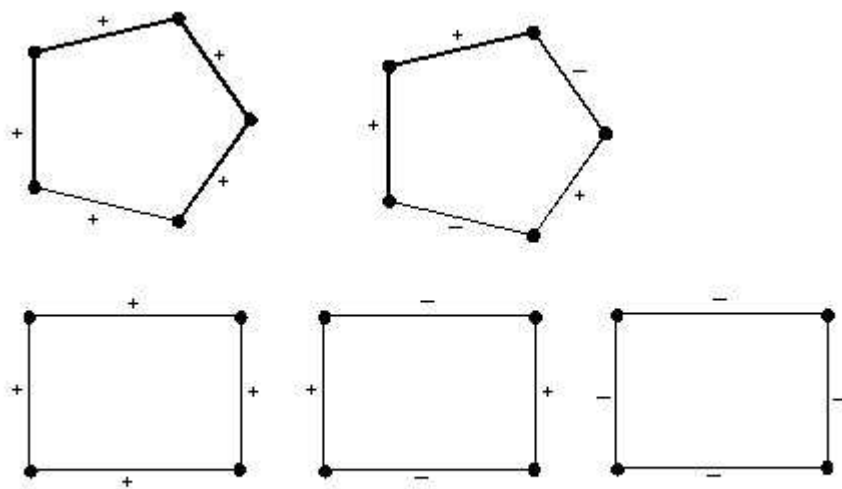


Figure 2.

## References

- [1] R. P. Abelson and M. J. Rosenberg, Symbolic psychology: A model of attitudinal cognition, *Behav. Sci.*, 3 (1958), 1-13.
- [2] M. Acharya and D. Sinha, A characterization of signed graphs that are switching equivalent to other jump signed graphs, *Graph Theory Notes of New York*, XLIII(1) (2002), 7-8.
- [3] D. Cartwright and F. Harary, Structural Balance: A Generalization of Heider's Theory, *Psychological Review*, 63 (1956), 277-293.
- [4] F. Escalante, L. Montejano and T. Rojno, A characterization of  $n$ -path connected graphs and of graphs having  $n$ -th root, *J. Combin. Th., Ser. B*, 16(3) (1974), 282-289.
- [5] F. Escalante and L. Montejano, Trees and  $n$ -path invariant graphs, *Graph Theory Newsletter*, 3(3), 1974.
- [6] F. Harary, *Graph Theory*, Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., 1969.
- [7] F. Harary, On the notion of balance of a signed graph, *Michigan Math. J.*, 2 (1953), 143-146.
- [8] F. Heider, Attitudes and Cognitive Organisation, *Journal of Psychology*, 21 (1946), 107-112.
- [9] V. Mishra, *Graphs associated with  $(0, 1)$  and  $(0, 1, -1)$  matrices*, Ph.D. Thesis, IIT Bombay, 1974.
- [10] E. Sampathkumar, P. Siva Kota Reddy, and M. S. Subramanya, Jump symmetric  $n$ -signed graph, *Proceedings of the Jangjeon Math. Soc.*, 11(1) (2008), 89-95.

- [11] E. Sampathkumar, M. S. Subramanya and P. Siva Kota Reddy, Characterization of line signed graphs, *Southeast Asian Bull. Math.*, 35(2) (2011), 297-304.
- [12] P. Siva Kota Reddy, S. Vijay and V. Lokesh,  $n^{th}$  Power signed graphs, *Proceedings of the Jangjeon Math. Soc.*, 12(3) (2009), 307-313.
- [13] P. Siva Kota Reddy,  $t$ -Path Signed Graphs, *Tamsui Oxford J. of Math. Sciences*, 26(4) (2010), 433-441.
- [14] P. Siva Kota Reddy, B. Prashanth, and T. R. Vasanth Kumar, Antipodal Signed Directed Graphs, *Advn. Stud. Contemp. Math.*, 21(4) (2011), 355-360.
- [15] P. Siva Kota Reddy and B. Prashanth,  $\mathcal{S}$ -Antipodal Signed Graphs, *Tamsui Oxf. J. Inf. Math. Sci.*, 28(2) (2012), 165-174.
- [16] P. Siva Kota Reddy and U. K. Misra, The Equitable Associate Signed Graphs, *Bull. Int. Math. Virtual Inst.*, 3(1) (2013), 15-20.
- [17] P. Siva Kota Reddy and U. K. Misra, Graphoidal Signed Graphs, *Advn. Stud. Contemp. Math.*, 23(3) (2013), 451-460.
- [18] T. Sozánsky, Enumeration of weak isomorphism classes of signed graphs, *J. Graph Theory*, 4(2)(1980), 127-144.
- [19] T. Zaslavsky, Signed graphs, *Discrete Appl. Math.*, 4(1) (1982), 47-74.
- [20] T. Zaslavsky, A mathematical bibliography of signed and gain graphs and its allied areas, *Electronic J. Combin.*, 8(1) (1998), Dynamic Surveys (1999), No. DS8.

## A Note on Prime and Sequential Labelings of Finite Graphs

Mathew Varkey T.K

(Department of Mathematics, T.K.M. College of Engineering, Kollam-5, India)

Sunoj. B.S

(Department of Mathematics, Government Polytechnic College, Ezhukone, Kollam, Kerala, India)

E-mail: mathewvarkeytk@gmail.com, spalazhi@yahoo.com

**Abstract:** A labeling or valuation of a graph  $G$  is an assignment  $f$  of labels to the vertices of  $G$  that induces for each edge  $xy$  a label depending on the vertex labels  $f(x)$  and  $f(y)$ . In this paper, we study some classes of graphs and their corresponding labelings.

**Key Words:** Labeling, sequential graph, harmonious graph, prime graph, Smarandache common  $k$ -factor labeling.

**AMS(2010):** 05C78

### §1. Introduction

Unless mentioned or otherwise, a graph in this paper shall mean a simple finite graph without isolated vertices. For all terminology and notations in Graph Theory, we follow [5] and all terminology regarding to sequential labeling, we follow [3]. Graph labelings where the vertices are assigned values subject to certain conditions have been motivated by practical problems. Labeled graphs serves as useful mathematical models for a broad range of applications such as coding theory, including the design of good radar type codes, synch-set codes, missile guidance codes and convolutional codes with optimal autoconvolutional properties. They facilitate the optimal nonstandard encodings of integers.

Labeled graphs have also been applied in determining ambiguities in  $X$ -ray crystallographic analysis, to design a communication network addressing system, in determining optimal circuit layouts and radio astronomy problems etc. A systematic presentation of diverse applications of graph labelings is presented in [1].

Let  $G$  be a  $(p, q)$ -graph. Let  $V(G), E(G)$  denote respectively the vertex set and edge set of  $G$ . Consider an injective function  $g : V(G) \rightarrow X$ , where  $X = \{0, 1, 2, \dots, q\}$  if  $G$  is a tree and  $X = \{0, 1, 2, \dots, q-1\}$  otherwise. Define the function  $f^* : E(G) \rightarrow N$ , the set of natural numbers such that  $f^*(uv) = f(u) + f(v)$  for all edges  $uv$ . If  $f^*(E(G))$  is a sequence of distinct consecutive integers, say  $\{k, k+1, \dots, k+q-1\}$  for some  $k$ , then the function  $f$  is said to be *sequential labeling* and the graph which admits such a labeling is called a *sequential graph*.

Another labeling has been suggested by Graham and S Loane [4] named as harmonious

---

<sup>1</sup>Received January 21, 2014, Accepted February 27, 2015.

labeling which is a function  $h : V(G) \rightarrow Z_q$ ,  $q$  is the number of edges of  $G$  such that the induced edge labeling given by  $g^*(uv) = [g(u) + g(v)] \pmod{q}$  for any edge  $uv$  is injective.

The notion of prime labeling of graphs, was defined in [6]. A graph  $G$  with  $n$ -vertices is said to have a *prime labeling* if its vertices are labeled with distinct integers  $1, 2, \dots, n$  such that for each edge  $uv$  the labels assigned to  $u$  and  $v$  are relatively prime. Such a graph admitting a prime labeling is known as a *prime graph*. Generally, a *Smarandache common  $k$ -factor labeling* is such a labeling with distinct integers  $1, 2, \dots, n$  such that the greatest common factor of labels assigned to  $u$  and  $v$  is  $k$  for  $\forall uv \in E(G)$ . Clearly, a prime labeling is nothing else but a Smarandache common 1-factor labeling. A graph admitting a Smarandache common  $k$ -factor labeling is called a *Smarandache common  $k$ -factor graph*. Particularly, a graph admitting a prime labeling is known as a *prime graph* in references.

**Notation 1.1**  $(a, b) = 1$  means that  $a$  and  $b$  are relatively prime.

## §2. Cycle Related Graphs

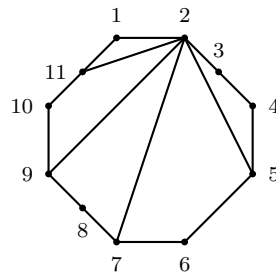
In [2], showed that every cycle with a chord is graceful. In [9] proved that a cycle  $C_n$  with a chord joining two vertices at a distance 3 is sequential for all odd  $n, n \geq 5$ . Now, we have the following theorems.

**Theorem 2.1** *Every cycle  $C_n$ , with a chord is prime, for all  $n \geq 4$ .*

*Proof* Let  $G$  be a graph such that  $G = C_n$  with a chord joining two non- adjacent vertices of  $C_n$ , for all  $n$  greater than or equal to 4. Let  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  be the vertex set of  $G$ . Let the number of vertices of  $G$  be  $n$  and the edges be  $n + 1$ . Define a function  $f : V(G) \rightarrow \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$  such that  $f(v_i) = i, i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ . It is obvious that  $(f(v_i), f(v_{i+1})) = 1$  for all  $i = 1, 2, \dots, (n - 1)$ . Also  $(1, n) = 1$  for all  $n$  greater than 1. Now select the vertex  $v_1$  and join this to any vertex of  $C_n$ , which is not adjacent to  $v_1, G$  admits a prime labeling.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.2** *Every cycle  $C_n$ , with  $\left\lceil \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rceil - 1$  chords from a vertex is prime, for all  $n$  greater than or equal to 5.*

*Proof* Let  $G$  be a graph such that  $G = C_n$ ,  $n$  greater than or equal to 5. Let  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  be the vertex set of  $G$ . Label the vertices of  $C_n$  as in Theorem 2.1. Next select the vertex  $v_2$ . By our labeling  $f(v_2) = 2$ . Now join  $v_2$  to all the vertices of  $C_n$  whose  $f$ -values are odd. Then it is clear that there exists exactly  $\left\lceil \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rceil - 1$  chords, and  $G$  admits a prime labeling.  $\square$



**Figure 1**

**Remark 2.1** From Theorem 2.1, it is clear that there is possible to get  $n - 3$  chords and Theorem 2.2 tells us there are  $\lceil \frac{n-1}{2} \rceil - 1$  chords. Thus the bound  $n - 3$  is best possible and all other possible chords of less than these two bounds.

**Example 2.1** Figure 1 gives the prime labeling of  $C_{11}$  with 4-chords.

**Theorem 2.3** The graph  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,t}$  is sequential for all odd  $n, n \geq 3$ .

*Proof* Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  ( $n$  is odd) be the set of vertices of  $C_n$  and  $u, u_1, u_2, \dots, u_t$  be the  $t + 1$  isolated vertices of  $\bar{K}_{1,t}$ . Let  $G = C_n + \bar{K}_{1,t}$  and note that,  $G$  has  $n + t + 1$  vertices and  $n(2 + t)$  edges.

Define a function  $f : V(G) \rightarrow \{0, 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2} + tn\}$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} f(v_{2i-1}) &= i - 1, \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n+1}{2} \\ f(v_{2i}) &= \frac{n-1}{2} + i, \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2} \\ f(u_1) &= \frac{3}{2}n - 1 \\ \text{and} \quad f(u_i) &= \frac{n-1}{2} + ni, i = 2, 3, \dots, t \end{aligned}$$

We can easily observe that the above defined  $f$  is injective. Hence  $f$  becomes a sequential labeling of  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,t}$ . Thus  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,t}$  is sequential for all odd  $n, n \geq 3$ .  $\square$

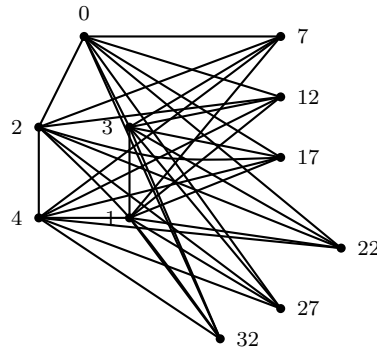
**Corollary 2.4** The graph  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,t}$  is harmonious for all odd  $n \geq 3$ .

*Proof* Any sequential is harmonious implies that  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,t}$  is harmonious,  $n \geq 3$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.5** The graph  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,1,t}$  is sequential and harmonious for all odd  $n, n \geq 3$ .

**Theorem 2.6** The graph  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,1,1,t}$  is sequential and harmonious for all odd  $n, n \geq 3$ .

**Example 2.2** Figure 2 gives the sequential labeling of the graph  $C_5 + \bar{K}_{1,1,1,3}$ .



**Figure 2**

**Theorem 2.7** *The graph  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,1,\dots,1,t}$  is sequential as harmonious for odd  $n$ ,  $n \geq 3$ .*

**Theorem 2.8** *The graph  $C_n + \bar{K}_{1,m,n}$  is sequential and harmonious for all odd  $n$ ,  $n \geq 3, m \geq 1$ .*

### §3. On Join of Complete Graphs

In [7], it is shown that  $L_n + K_1$  and  $B_n + K_1$  are prime and join of any two connected graphs are not odd sequential. Now, we have the following.

**Theorem 3.1** *The graph  $K_{1,n} + K_2$  is prime for  $n \geq 4$ .*

*Proof* Let  $G = K_{1,n} + K_2$ . We can notice that  $G$  has  $(n+3)$ -vertices and  $(3n+2)$ -edges. Let  $\{w, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  be the vertices of  $K_{1,n}$  and  $\{u_1, u_2\}$  be the two vertices of  $K_2$ . Assign the first two largest primes less than or equal to  $n+3$  to the two vertices of  $K_2$ . Assign 1 to  $w$  and remaining  $n$  values to the  $n$  vertices arbitrarily, we can obtain a prime numbering of  $K_{1,n} + K_2$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 3.1** *The graph  $K_{1,n} + \bar{K}_2$  is prime for all  $n \geq 4$ .*

### §4. Product Related Graphs

**Definition 4.1** *Let  $G$  and  $H$  be graphs with  $V(G) = V_1$  and  $V(H) = V_2$ . The cartesian product of  $G$  and  $H$  is the graph  $G \square H$  whose vertex set is  $V_1 \times V_2$  such that two vertices  $u = (x, y)$  and  $v = (x', y')$  are adjacent if and only if either  $x = x'$  and  $y$  is adjacent to  $y'$  in  $H$  or  $y = y'$  and  $x$  is adjacent to  $x'$  in  $G$ . That is,  $u \text{ adj } v$  in  $G \square H$  whenever  $[x = x' \text{ and } y \text{ adj } y']$  or  $[y = y' \text{ and } x \text{ adj } x']$ .*

In [8] A.Nagarajan, A.Nellai Murugan and A.Subramanian proved that  $P_n \square K_2$ ,  $P_n \square P_n$  are near mean graphs.

**Definition 4.2** *Let  $P_n$  be a path on  $n$  vertices and  $K_4$  be a complete graph on 4 vertices. The Cartesian product  $P_n$  and  $K_4$  is denoted as  $P_n \square K_4$  with  $4n$  vertices and  $10n - 4$  edges.*

**Theorem 4.1** *The graph  $P_n \square K_4$  is sequential, for all  $n \geq 1$ .*

*Proof* Let  $G = P_n \square K_4$ . Let  $\{v_{i,1}, v_{i,2}, v_{i,3}, v_{i,4} / i = 1, 2, \dots, n\}$  be the vertex set of  $G$ .



Define a function  $f : V(G) \rightarrow \{0, 1, 2, \dots, 5n - 1\}$  such that

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(v_{2i-1,1}) &= 10i - 6 \quad ; \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even or } 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \\
 f(v_{2i-1,2}) &= 10(i-1) \quad ; \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even or } 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \\
 f(v_{2i-1,3}) &= 10i - 9 \quad ; \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even or } 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \\
 f(v_{2i-1,4}) &= 10i - 8 \quad ; \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even or } 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \\
 f(v_{2i,1}) &= 10i - 4 \quad ; \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even or } 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \\
 f(v_{2i,2}) &= 10i - 1 \quad ; \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even or } 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \\
 f(v_{2i,3}) &= 10i - 3 \quad ; \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even or } 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd.}
 \end{aligned}$$

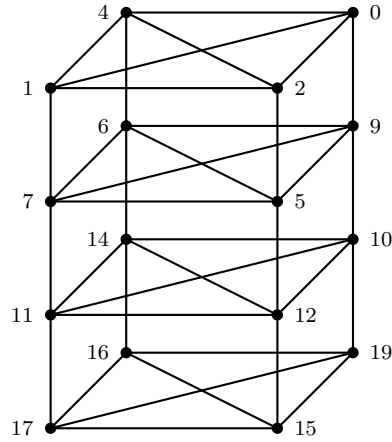
and

$$f(v_{2i,4}) = 10i - 5 \quad ; \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even or } 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd.}$$

(a) Clearly we can see that  $f$  is injective.

(b) Also,  $\max_{v \in V} f(v) = \max\{\max_i 10i - 6; \max_i 10(i-1); \max_i 10i - 9; \max_i 10i - 8; \max_i 10i - 4; \max_i 10i - 1; \max_i 10i - 3; \max_i 10i - 5\} = 5n - 1$ . Thus,  $f(v) = \{0, 1, 2, \dots, 5n - 1\}$ . Finally, it can be easily verified that the labels of the edge values are distinct positive integers in the interval  $[1, 10n - 4]$ . Thus,  $f$  is a sequential numbering. Hence, the graph  $G$  is sequential.  $\square$

**Example 4.1** Figure 4 gives the sequential labeling of the graph  $P_4 \square K_4$ .



**Figure 3**

**Corollary 4.1** The graph  $P_n \square K_4$  is harmonious, for  $n \geq 2$ .

## References

- [1] G.S.Bloom and S.W.Golomb, *Pro. of the IEEE*, 165(4), (1977) 562-70.
- [2] C.Delmore, M.Maheo. H.Thuiller, K.M.Koh and H.K.Teo, Cycles with a chord are graceful, *Jour. of Graph Theory*, 4 (1980) 409-415.
- [3] T.Grace, On sequential labeling of graphs, *Jour. of Graph Theory*, 7 (1983) 195-201.
- [4] R.L.Graham and N.J.A.Sloance, On additive bases and harmonious graphs, *SIAM, Jour.of.Alg, Discrete Math.* 1 (1980) 382-404.
- [5] F.Harary, *Graph Theory*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachussets, USA, 1969.
- [6] Joseph A.Gallian, A dynamic survey of Graph labeling, *The Electronic J. Combinatorics*. 16 (2013) 1-298.
- [7] T.K.Mathew Varkey, *Some Graph Theoretic Operations Associated with Graph Labelings*, Ph.D Thesis, University of Kerala, 2000.
- [8] A.Nagarajan, A.Nellai Murugan and A.Subramanian, Near meanness on product graphs, *Scientia Magna*, Vol.6, 3(2010), 40-49.
- [9] G.Suresh Singh, *Graph Theory - A study of certain Labeling problems*, Ph.D Thesis, University of Kerala, (1993).

## The Forcing Vertex Monophonic Number of a Graph

P.Titus

(University College of Engineering Nagercoil, Anna University, Tirunelveli Region, Nagercoil-629004, India)

K.Iyappan

(Department of Mathematics, National College of Engineering, Maruthakulam, Tirunelveli-627151, India)

E-mail: titusvino@yahoo.com; iyappan\_1978@yahoo.co.in

**Abstract:** For any vertex  $x$  in a connected graph  $G$  of order  $p \geq 2$ , a set  $S_x \subseteq V(G)$  is an  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  if each vertex  $v \in V(G)$  lies on an  $x - y$  monophonic path for some element  $y$  in  $S_x$ . The minimum cardinality of an  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  is the  $x$ -monophonic number of  $G$  and is denoted by  $m_x(G)$ . A subset  $T_x$  of a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set  $S_x$  of  $G$  is an  $x$ -forcing subset for  $S_x$  if  $S_x$  is the unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set containing  $T_x$ . An  $x$ -forcing subset for  $S_x$  of minimum cardinality is a *minimum  $x$ -forcing subset* of  $S_x$ . The *forcing  $x$ -monophonic number* of  $S_x$ , denoted by  $f_{m_x}(S_x)$ , is the cardinality of a minimum  $x$ -forcing subset for  $S_x$ . The *forcing  $x$ -monophonic number* of  $G$  is  $f_{m_x}(G) = \min\{f_{m_x}(S_x)\}$ , where the minimum is taken over all minimum  $x$ -monophonic sets  $S_x$  in  $G$ . We determine bounds for it and find the forcing vertex monophonic number for some special classes of graphs. It is shown that for any three positive integers  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  with  $2 \leq a \leq b < c$ , there exists a connected graph  $G$  such that  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ ,  $m_x(G) = b$  and  $cm_x(G) = c$  for some vertex  $x$  in  $G$ , where  $cm_x(G)$  is the connected  $x$ -monophonic number of  $G$ .

**Key Words:** monophonic path, vertex monophonic number, forcing vertex monophonic number, connected vertex monophonic number, Smarandachely geodetic  $k$ -set, Smarandachely hull  $k$ -set.

**AMS(2010):** 05C12

### §1. Introduction

By a *graph*  $G = (V, E)$  we mean a finite undirected connected graph without loops or multiple edges. The *order* and *size* of  $G$  are denoted by  $p$  and  $q$  respectively. For basic graph theoretic terminology we refer to Harary [6]. For vertices  $x$  and  $y$  in a connected graph  $G$ , the *distance*  $d(x, y)$  is the length of a shortest  $x - y$  path in  $G$ . An  $x - y$  path of length  $d(x, y)$  is called an  $x - y$  *geodesic*. The *neighbourhood* of a vertex  $v$  is the set  $N(v)$  consisting of all vertices  $u$  which are adjacent with  $v$ . The *closed neighbourhood* of a vertex  $v$  is the set  $N[v] = N(v) \cup \{v\}$ . A vertex  $v$  is a *simplicial vertex* if the subgraph induced by its neighbors is complete.

---

<sup>1</sup>Received April 8, 2014, Accepted February 28, 2015.

The *closed interval*  $I[x, y]$  consists of all vertices lying on some  $x - y$  geodesic of  $G$ , while for  $S \subseteq V$ ,  $I[S] = \bigcup_{x, y \in S} I[x, y]$ . A set  $S$  of vertices is a *geodetic set* if  $I[S] = V$ , and the minimum cardinality of a geodetic set is the *geodetic number*  $g(G)$ . The geodetic number of a graph was introduced in [1,8] and further studied in [2,5]. A geodetic set of cardinality  $g(G)$  is called a  $g$ -*set* of  $G$ . Generally, for an integer  $k \geq 0$ , a subset  $S \subseteq V$  is called a *Smarandachely geodetic  $k$ -set* if  $I[S \cup S^+] = V$  and a *Smarandachely hull  $k$ -set* if  $I_h(S \cup S^+) = V$  for a subset  $S^+ \subset V$  with  $|S^+| \leq k$ . Let  $k = 0$ . Then a Smarandachely geodetic 0-set and Smarandachely hull 0-set are nothing else but the geodetic set and hull set, respectively.

The concept of vertex geodomination number was introduced in [9] and further studied in [10]. For any vertex  $x$  in a connected graph  $G$ , a set  $S$  of vertices of  $G$  is an  *$x$ -geodominating set* of  $G$  if each vertex  $v$  of  $G$  lies on an  $x - y$  geodesic in  $G$  for some element  $y$  in  $S$ . The minimum cardinality of an  $x$ -geodominating set of  $G$  is defined as the  *$x$ -geodomination number* of  $G$  and is denoted by  $g_x(G)$ . An  $x$ -geodominating set of cardinality  $g_x(G)$  is called a  $g_x$ -*set*.

A chord of a path  $P$  is an edge joining any two non-adjacent vertices of  $P$ . A path  $P$  is called a *monophonic path* if it is a chordless path. A set  $S$  of vertices of a graph  $G$  is a *monophonic set* of  $G$  if each vertex  $v$  of  $G$  lies on an  $x - y$  monophonic path in  $G$  for some  $x, y \in S$ . The minimum cardinality of a monophonic set of  $G$  is the *monophonic number* of  $G$  and is denoted by  $m(G)$ .

The concept of vertex monophonic number was introduced in [11]. For a connected graph  $G$  of order  $p \geq 2$  and a vertex  $x$  of  $G$ , a set  $S_x \subseteq V(G)$  is an  *$x$ -monophonic set* of  $G$  if each vertex  $v$  of  $G$  lies on an  $x - y$  monophonic path for some element  $y$  in  $S_x$ . The minimum cardinality of an  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  is defined as the  *$x$ -monophonic number* of  $G$ , denoted by  $m_x(G)$ . An  $x$ -monophonic set of cardinality  $m_x(G)$  is called a  $m_x$ -*set* of  $G$ . The concept of upper vertex monophonic number was introduced in [13]. An  $x$ -monophonic set  $S_x$  is called a *minimal  $x$ -monophonic set* if no proper subset of  $S_x$  is an  $x$ -monophonic set. The *upper  $x$ -monophonic number*, denoted by  $m_x^+(G)$ , is defined as the minimum cardinality of a minimal  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ . The connected  $x$ -monophonic number was introduced and studied in [12]. A *connected  $x$ -monophonic set* of  $G$  is an  $x$ -monophonic set  $S_x$  such that the subgraph  $G[S_x]$  induced by  $S_x$  is connected. The minimum cardinality of a connected  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  is the *connected  $x$ -monophonic number* of  $G$  and is denoted by  $cm_x(G)$ . A connected  $x$ -monophonic set of cardinality  $cm_x(G)$  is called a  $cm_x$ -*set* of  $G$ .

The following theorems will be used in the sequel.

**Theorem 1.1**([11]) *Let  $x$  be a vertex of a connected graph  $G$ .*

- (1) *Every simplicial vertex of  $G$  other than the vertex  $x$  (whether  $x$  is simplicial vertex or not) belongs to every  $m_x$ -set;*
- (2) *No cut vertex of  $G$  belongs to any  $m_x$ -set.*

**Theorem 1.2**([11]) (1) *For any vertex  $x$  in a cycle  $C_p$  ( $p \geq 4$ ),  $m_x(C_p) = 1$ ;*

- (2) *For the wheel  $W_p = K_1 + C_{p-1}$  ( $p \geq 5$ ),  $m_x(W_p) = p - 1$  or 1 according as  $x$  is  $K_1$  or  $x$  is in  $C_{p-1}$ .*

**Theorem 1.3**([11]) For  $n \geq 2$ ,  $m_x(Q_n) = 1$  for every vertex  $x$  in  $Q_n$ .

Throughout this paper  $G$  denotes a connected graph with at least two vertices.

## §2. Vertex Forcing Subsets in Vertex Monophonic Sets of a Graph

Let  $x$  be any vertex of a connected graph  $G$ . Although  $G$  contains a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set there are connected graphs which may contain more than one minimum  $x$ -monophonic set. For example, the graph  $G$  given in Figure 2.1 contains more than one minimum  $x$ -monophonic set. For each minimum  $x$ -monophonic set  $S_x$  in a connected graph  $G$  there is always some subset  $T$  of  $S_x$  that uniquely determines  $S_x$  as the minimum  $x$ -monophonic set containing  $T$ . Such sets are called "vertex forcing subsets" and we discuss these sets in this section. Also, forcing concepts have been studied for such diverse parameters in graphs as the geodetic number [3], the domination number [4] and the graph reconstruction number [7].

**Definition 2.1** Let  $x$  be any vertex of a connected graph  $G$  and let  $S_x$  be a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ . A subset  $T$  of  $S_x$  is called an  $x$ -forcing subset for  $S_x$  if  $S_x$  is the unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set containing  $T$ . An  $x$ -forcing subset for  $S_x$  of minimum cardinality is a minimum  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ . The forcing  $x$ -monophonic number of  $S_x$ , denoted by  $f_{m_x}(S_x)$ , is the cardinality of a minimum  $x$ -forcing subset for  $S_x$ . The forcing  $x$ -monophonic number of  $G$  is  $f_{m_x}(G) = \min \{f_{m_x}(S_x)\}$ , where the minimum is taken over all minimum  $x$ -monophonic sets  $S_x$  in  $G$ .

**Example 2.2** For the graph  $G$  given in Figure 2.1, the minimum vertex monophonic sets, the vertex monophonic numbers, the minimum forcing vertex monophonic sets and the forcing vertex monophonic numbers are given in Table 2.1.

Vertex $x$	Minimum $x$ -monophonic sets	$m_x(G)$	Minimum forcing $x$ -monophonic sets	$f_{m_x}(G)$
$u$	$\{r, y\}, \{r, z\}, \{r, s\}$	2	$\{y\}, \{z\}, \{s\}$	1
$v$	$\{u, r, y\}, \{u, r, z\}, \{u, r, s\}$	3	$\{y\}, \{z\}, \{s\}$	1
$w$	$\{u, r\}$	2	$\emptyset$	0
$y$	$\{u, r\}$	2	$\emptyset$	0
$z$	$\{u, r\}$	2	$\emptyset$	0
$s$	$\{u, r\}$	2	$\emptyset$	0
$t$	$\{u, r, w\}, \{u, r, y\}, \{u, r, z\}$	3	$\{w\}, \{y\}, \{z\}$	1
$r$	$\{u, w\}, \{u, y\}, \{u, z\}$	2	$\{w\}, \{y\}, \{z\}$	1

Table 2.1

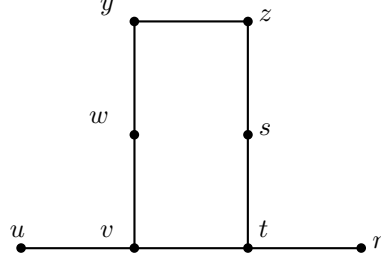


Figure 2.1

**Theorem 2.3** For any vertex  $x$  in a connected graph  $G$ ,  $0 \leq f_{m_x}(G) \leq m_x(G)$ .

*Proof* Let  $x$  be any vertex of  $G$ . It is clear from the definition of  $f_{m_x}(G)$  that  $f_{m_x}(G) \geq 0$ . Let  $S_x$  be a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ . Since  $f_{m_x}(S_x) \leq m_x(G)$  and since  $f_{m_x}(G) = \min \{f_{m_x}(S_x) : S_x \text{ is a minimum } x\text{-monophonic set in } G\}$ , it follows that  $f_{m_x}(G) \leq m_x(G)$ . Thus  $0 \leq f_{m_x}(G) \leq m_x(G)$ .  $\square$

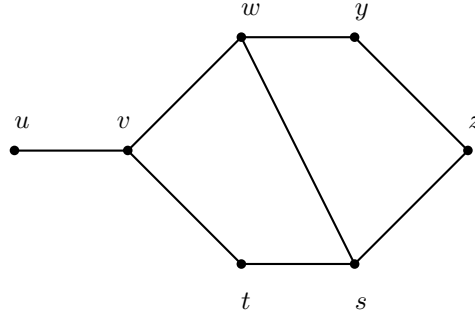


Figure 2.2

**Remark 2.4** The bounds in Theorem 2.3 are sharp. For the graph  $G$  given in Figure 2.2,  $S = \{u, z, t\}$  is the unique minimum  $w$ -monophonic set of  $G$  and the empty set  $\phi$  is the unique minimum  $w$ -forcing subset for  $S$ . Hence  $f_{m_w}(G) = 0$ . Also, for the graph  $G$  given in Figure 2.2,  $S_1 = \{y\}$  and  $S_2 = \{z\}$  are the minimum  $u$ -monophonic sets of  $G$  and so  $m_u(G) = 1$ . It is clear that no minimum  $u$ -monophonic set is the unique minimum  $u$ -monophonic set containing any of its proper subsets. It follows that  $f_{m_u}(G) = 1$  and hence  $f_{m_u}(G) = m_u(G) = 1$ . The inequalities in Theorem 2.3 can be strict. For the graph  $G$  given in Figure 2.1,  $m_u(G) = 2$  and  $f_{m_u}(G) = 1$ . Thus  $0 < f_{m_u}(G) < m_u(G)$ .

In the following theorem we characterize graphs  $G$  for which the bounds in Theorem 2.3 are attained and also graphs for which  $f_{m_x}(G) = 1$ .

**Theorem 2.5** Let  $x$  be any vertex of a connected graph  $G$ . Then

- (1)  $f_{m_x}(G) = 0$  if and only if  $G$  has a unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set;
- (2)  $f_{m_x}(G) = 1$  if and only if  $G$  has at least two minimum  $x$ -monophonic sets, one of which is a unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set containing one of its elements, and
- (3)  $f_{m_x}(G) = m_x(G)$  if and only if no minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  is the unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set containing any of its proper subsets.

**Definition 2.6** A vertex  $u$  in a connected graph  $G$  is said to be an  $x$ -monophonic vertex if  $u$  belongs to every minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ .

For the graph  $G$  in Figure 2.1,  $S_1 = \{u, r, y\}$ ,  $S_2 = \{u, r, z\}$  and  $S_3 = \{u, r, s\}$  are the minimum  $v$ -monophonic sets and so  $u$  and  $r$  are the  $v$ -monophonic vertices of  $G$ . In particular, every simplicial vertex of  $G$  other than  $x$  is an  $x$ -monophonic vertex of  $G$ .

Next theorem follows immediately from the definitions of an  $x$ -monophonic vertex and forcing  $x$ -monophonic subset of  $G$ .

**Theorem 2.7** Let  $x$  be any vertex of a connected graph  $G$  and let  $\mathcal{F}_{m_x}$  be the set of relative complements of the minimum  $x$ -forcing subsets in their respective minimum  $x$ -monophonic sets in  $G$ . Then  $\bigcap_{F \in \mathcal{F}_{m_x}} F$  is the set of  $x$ -monophonic vertices of  $G$ .

**Theorem 2.8** Let  $x$  be any vertex of a connected graph  $G$  and let  $M_x$  be the set of all  $x$ -monophonic vertices of  $G$ . Then  $0 \leq f_{m_x}(G) \leq m_x(G) - |M_x|$ .

*Proof* Let  $S_x$  be any minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ . Then  $m_x(G) = |S_x|$ ,  $M_x \subseteq S_x$  and  $S_x$  is the unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set containing  $S_x - M_x$  and so  $f_{m_x}(G) \leq |S_x - M_x| = m_x(G) - |M_x|$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.9** Let  $x$  be any vertex of a connected graph  $G$  and let  $S_x$  be any minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ . Then

- (1) no cut vertex of  $G$  belongs to any minimum  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ ;
- (2) no  $x$ -monophonic vertex of  $G$  belongs to any minimum  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ .

*Proof* (1) Since any minimum  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$  is a subset of  $S_x$ , the result follows from Theorem 1.1(2).

(2) Let  $v$  be an  $x$ -monophonic vertex of  $G$ . Then  $v$  belongs to every minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ . Let  $T \subseteq S_x$  be any minimum  $x$ -forcing subset for any minimum  $x$ -monophonic set  $S_x$  of  $G$ . If  $v \in T$ , then  $T' = T - \{v\}$  is a proper subset of  $T$  such that  $S_x$  is the unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set containing  $T'$  so that  $T'$  is an  $x$ -forcing subset for  $S_x$  with  $|T'| < |T|$ , which is a contradiction to  $T$  a minimum  $x$ -forcing subset for  $S_x$ . Hence  $v \notin T$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.10** Let  $x$  be any vertex of a connected graph  $G$ . If  $G$  contains  $k$  simplicial vertices, then  $f_{m_x}(G) \leq m_x(G) - k + 1$ .

*Proof* This follows from Theorem 1.1(1) and Theorem 2.9(2).  $\square$

**Remark 2.11** The bound for  $f_{m_x}(G)$  in Corollary 2.10 is sharp. For a non-trivial tree  $T$  with

$k$  end-vertices,  $f_{m_x}(T) = 0 = m_x(T) - k + 1$  for any end-vertex  $x$  in  $T$ .

**Theorem 2.12** (1) If  $T$  is a non-trivial tree, then  $f_{m_x}(T) = 0$  for every vertex  $x$  in  $T$ ;  
 (2) If  $G$  is the complete graph, then  $f_{m_x}(G) = 0$  for every vertex  $x$  in  $G$ .

*Proof* This follows from Theorem 2.9.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.13** For every vertex  $x$  in the cycle  $C_p$  ( $p \geq 3$ ),  $f_{m_x}(C_p) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } p = 3, 4 \\ 1 & \text{if } p \geq 5 \end{cases}$ .

*Proof* Let  $C_p : u_1, u_2, \dots, u_p, u_1$  be a cycle of order  $p \geq 3$ . Let  $x$  be any vertex in  $C_p$ , say  $x = u_1$ . If  $p = 3$  or  $4$ , then  $C_p$  has unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set. Then by Theorem 2.5(1),  $f_{m_x}(C_p) = 0$ . Now, assume that  $p \geq 5$ . Let  $y$  be a non-adjacent vertex of  $x$  in  $C_p$ . Then  $S_x = \{y\}$  is a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $C_p$ . Hence  $C_p$  has more than one minimum  $x$ -monophonic set and it follows from Theorem 2.5(1) that  $f_{m_x}(C_p) \neq 0$ . Now it follows from Theorems 1.2(1) and 2.3 that  $f_{m_x}(G) = m_x(G) = 1$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.14** For any vertex  $x$  in a complete bipartite graph  $K_{m,n}$  ( $m, n \geq 2$ ),  $f_{m_x}(K_{m,n}) = 0$ .

*Proof* Let  $(V_1, V_2)$  be the bipartition of  $K_{m,n}$ . If  $x \in V_1$ , then  $S_x = V_1 - \{x\}$  is the unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  and so by Theorem 2.5(1),  $f_{m_x}(G) = 0$ . If  $x \in V_2$ , then  $S_x = V_2 - \{x\}$  is the unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  and so by Theorem 2.5(1),  $f_{m_x}(G) = 0$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.15** (1) If  $G$  is the wheel  $W_p = K_1 + C_{p-1}$  ( $p = 4, 5$ ), then  $f_{m_x}(G) = 0$  for any vertex  $x$  in  $W_p$ ;

(2) If  $G$  is the wheel  $W_p = K_1 + C_{p-1}$  ( $p \geq 6$ ), then  $f_{m_x}(G) = 0$  or  $1$  according as  $x$  is  $K_1$  or  $x$  is in  $C_{p-1}$ .

*Proof* Let  $C_{p-1} : u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{p-1}, u_1$  be a cycle of order  $p - 1$  and let  $u$  be the vertex of  $K_1$ .

(1) If  $p = 4$  or  $5$ , then  $G$  has unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set for any vertex  $x$  in  $G$  and so by Theorem 2.5(1),  $f_{m_x}(G) = 0$ .

(2) Let  $p \geq 6$ . If  $x = u$ , then  $S_x = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{p-1}\}$  is the unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set and so by Theorem 2.5(1),  $f_{m_x}(G) = 0$ . If  $x \in V(C_{p-1})$ , say  $x = u_1$ , then  $S_i = \{u_i\}$  ( $3 \leq i \leq p - 2$ ) is a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ . Since  $p \geq 6$ , there is more than one minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ . Hence it follows from Theorem 2.5(1) that  $f_{m_x}(G) \neq 0$ . Now it follows from Theorems 1.2(2) and 2.3 that  $f_{m_x}(G) = m_x(G) = 1$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.16** For any vertex  $x$  in the  $n$ -cube  $Q_n$  ( $n \geq 2$ ), then  $f_{m_x}(Q_n) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } n = 2 \\ 1 & \text{if } n \geq 3 \end{cases}$ .

*Proof* If  $n = 2$ , then  $Q_n$  has unique minimum  $x$ -monophonic set for any vertex  $x$  in  $Q_n$  and so by Theorem 2.5(1),  $f_{m_x}(Q_n) = 0$ . If  $n \geq 3$ , then it is easily seen that there is more than one minimum  $x$ -monophonic set for any vertex  $x$  in  $Q_n$ . Hence it follows from Theorem 2.5(1)

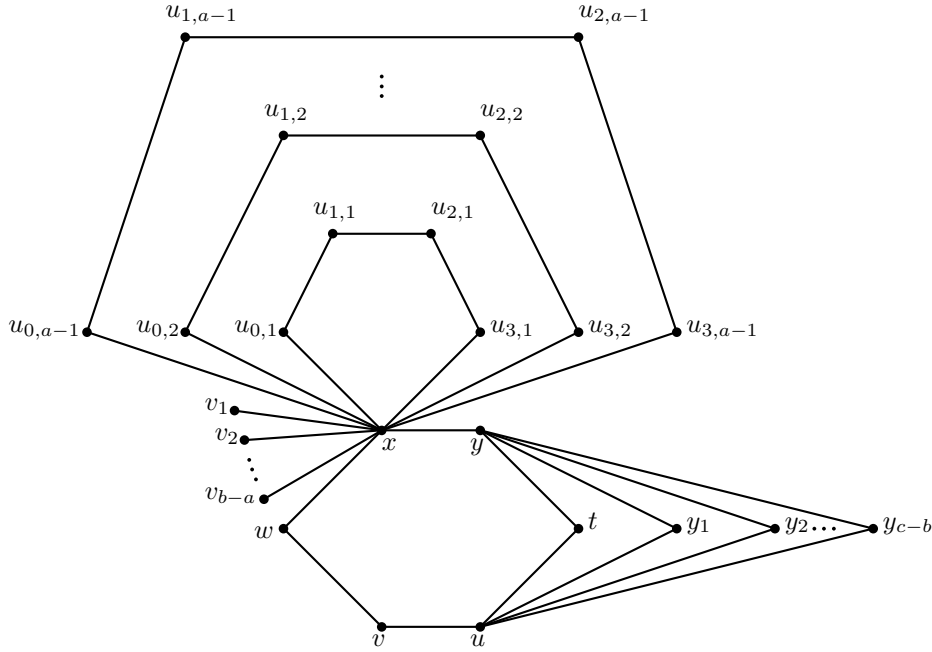


that  $f_{m_x}(Q_n) \neq 0$ . Now it follows from Theorems 1.3 and 2.3 that  $f_{m_x}(Q_n) = m_x(Q_n) = 1$ .  $\square$

The following theorem gives a realization result for the parameters  $f_{m_x}(G)$ ,  $m_x(G)$  and  $m_x^+(G)$ .

**Theorem 2.17** *For any three positive integers  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  with  $2 \leq a \leq b \leq c$ , there exists a connected graph  $G$  with  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ ,  $m_x(G) = b$  and  $m_x^+(G) = c$  for some vertex  $x$  in  $G$ .*

*Proof* For each integer  $i$  with  $1 \leq i \leq a-1$ , let  $F_i : u_{0,i}, u_{1,i}, u_{2,i}, u_{3,i}$  be a path of order 4. Let  $C_6 : t, u, v, w, x, y, t$  be a cycle of order 6. Let  $H$  be a graph obtained from  $F_i$  and  $C_6$  by joining the vertex  $x$  of  $C_6$  to the vertices  $u_{0,i}$  and  $u_{3,i}$  of  $F_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq a-1$ ). Let  $G$  be the graph obtained from  $H$  by adding  $c-a$  new vertices  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{c-b}, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{b-a}$  and joining each  $y_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq c-b$ ) to both  $u$  and  $y$ , and joining each  $v_j$  ( $1 \leq j \leq b-a$ ) with  $x$ . The graph  $G$  is shown in Figure 2.3.



**Figure 2.3**

Let  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{b-a}\}$  be the set of all simplicial vertices of  $G$ . For  $1 \leq j \leq a-1$ , let  $S_j = \{u_{1,j}, u_{2,j}\}$ . If  $b = c$ , then let  $S_a = \{u, v, t\}$ . Otherwise, let  $S_a = \{u, v\}$ . Now, we observe that a set  $S_x$  of vertices of  $G$  is a  $m_x$ -set if  $S_x$  contains  $S$  and exactly one vertex from each set  $S_j$  ( $1 \leq j \leq a$ ) so that  $m_x(G) \geq b$ . Since  $S'_x = S \cup \{u, u_{1,1}, u_{1,2}, \dots, u_{1,a-1}\}$  is an  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ , we have  $m_x(G) = b$ .

Now, we show that  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ . Let  $S_x = S \cup \{u, u_{1,1}, u_{1,2}, \dots, u_{1,a-1}\}$  be a  $m_x$ -set of  $G$  and let  $T_x$  be a minimum  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ . Since  $S$  is the set of all  $x$ -monophonic vertices of  $G$  and by Theorem 2.8,  $f_{m_x}(G) \leq m_x(G) - |S| = a$ .

If  $|T_x| < a$ , then there exists a vertex  $y \in S_x$  such that  $y \notin T_x$ . It is clear that  $y \in S_j$  for some  $j = 1, 2, \dots, a$ , say  $y = u_{1,1}$ . Let  $S'_x = (S_x - \{u_{1,1}\}) \cup \{u_{2,1}\}$ . Then  $S'_x \neq S_x$  and  $S'_x$  is also a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  such that it contains  $T_x$ , which is a contradiction to  $T_x$  a minimum  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ . Thus  $|T_x| = a$  and so  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ .

Next, we show that  $m_x^+(G) = c$ . Let  $U_x = S \cup \{u_{1,1}, u_{1,2}, \dots, u_{1,a-1}, t, y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{c-b}\}$ . Clearly  $U_x$  is a minimal  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  and so  $m_x^+(G) \geq c$ . Also, it is clear that every minimal  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  contains at most  $c$  elements and hence  $m_x^+(G) \leq c$ . Therefore,  $m_x^+(G) = c$ .  $\square$

The following theorem gives a realization for the parameters  $f_{m_x}(G)$ ,  $m_x(G)$  and  $cm_x(G)$ .

**Theorem 2.18** *For any three positive integers  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  with  $2 \leq a \leq b < c$ , there exists a connected graph  $G$  with  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ ,  $m_x(G) = b$  and  $cm_x(G) = c$  for some vertex  $x$  in  $G$ .*

*Proof* We prove this theorem by considering three cases.

**Case 1.**  $2 \leq a < b < c$ .

For each integer  $i$  with  $1 \leq i \leq a-1$ , let  $F_i : y_1, u_{1,i}, u_{2,i}, y_3$  be a path of order 4. Let  $P_{c-b+2} : y_1, y_2, y_3, \dots, y_{c-b+2}$  be a path of order  $c-b+2$  and let  $P : v_1, v_2, v_3$  be a path of order 3. Let  $H_1$  be a graph obtained from  $F_i (1 \leq i \leq a-1)$  and  $P_{c-b+2}$  by identifying the vertices  $y_1$  and  $y_3$  of all  $F_i (1 \leq i \leq a-1)$  and  $P_{c-b+2}$ . Let  $H_2$  be the graph obtained from  $H_1$  and  $P$  by joining the vertex  $v_1$  of  $P$  to the vertex  $y_2$  of  $H_1$  and joining the vertex  $v_3$  of  $P$  to the vertex  $y_3$  of  $H_1$ . Let  $G$  be the graph obtained from  $H_2$  by adding  $b-a$  new vertices  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_{b-a}$  and joining each  $z_i (1 \leq i \leq b-a)$  with the vertex  $y_{c-b+2}$ . The graph  $G$  is shown in Figure 2.4.

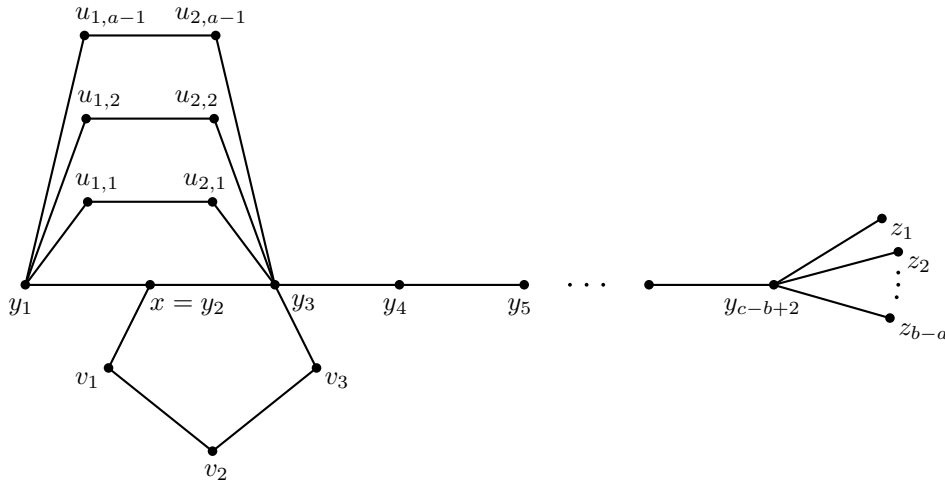


Figure 2.4

Let  $x = y_2$  and let  $S = \{z_1, z_2, \dots, z_{b-a}\}$  be the set of all simplicial vertices of  $G$ . For  $1 \leq j \leq a-1$ , let  $S_j = \{u_{1,j}, u_{2,j}\}$  and let  $S_a = \{v_2, v_3\}$ . Now, we observe that a set  $S_x$  of

vertices of  $G$  is a  $m_x$ -set if  $S_x$  contains  $S$  and exactly one vertex from each set  $S_j (1 \leq j \leq a)$ . Hence  $m_x(G) \geq b$ . Since  $S'_x = S \cup \{v_2, u_{1,1}, u_{1,2}, \dots, u_{1,a-1}\}$  is an  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  with  $|S'_x| = b$ , it follows that  $m_x(G) = b$ .

Now, we show that  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ . Let  $S_x = S \cup \{v_2, u_{1,1}, u_{1,2}, \dots, u_{1,a-1}\}$  be a  $m_x$ -set of  $G$  and let  $T_x$  be a minimum  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ . Since  $S$  is the set of all  $x$ -monophonic vertices of  $G$  and by Theorem 2.8,  $f_{m_x}(G) \leq m_x(G) - |S| = a$ .

If  $|T_x| < a$ , then there exists a vertex  $y \in S_x$  such that  $y \notin T_x$ . It is clear that  $y \in S_j$  for some  $j = 1, 2, \dots, a$ , say  $y = u_{1,1}$ . Let  $S'_x = (S_x - \{u_{1,1}\}) \cup \{u_{2,1}\}$ . Then  $S'_x \neq S_x$  and  $S'_x$  is also a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  such that it contains  $T_x$ , which is a contradiction to  $T_x$  an  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ . Thus  $|T_x| = a$  and so  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ .

Clearly,  $S \cup \{v_3, u_{2,1}, u_{2,2}, \dots, u_{2,a-1}, y_3, y_4, \dots, y_{c-b+2}\}$  is the unique minimum connected  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$ , we have  $cm_x(G) = c$ .

**Case 2.**  $2 \leq a = b < c$  and  $c = b + 1$ .

Construct the graph  $H_2$  in Case 1. Then  $G = H_2$  has the desired properties ( $S$  is the empty set).

**Case 3.**  $2 \leq a = b < c$  and  $c \geq b + 2$ . For each  $i$  with  $1 \leq i \leq a - 1$ , let  $F_i : y_1, u_{i,1}, u_{i,2}, y_3$  be a path of order 4. Let  $P_{c-a+1} : y_1, y_2, y_3, \dots, y_{c-a+1}$  be a path of order  $c - a + 1$  and let  $C_5 : v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4, v_5, v_1$  be a cycle of order 5. Let  $H$  be a graph obtained from  $F_i$  and  $P_{c-a+1}$  by identifying the vertices  $y_1$  and  $y_3$  of all  $F_i (1 \leq i \leq a - 1)$  and  $P_{c-a+1}$ . Let  $G$  be the graph obtained from  $H$  by identifying the vertex  $y_{c-a+1}$  of  $P_{c-a+1}$  and  $v_1$  of  $C_5$ . The graph  $G$  is shown in Figure 2.5. Let  $x = y_2$ .

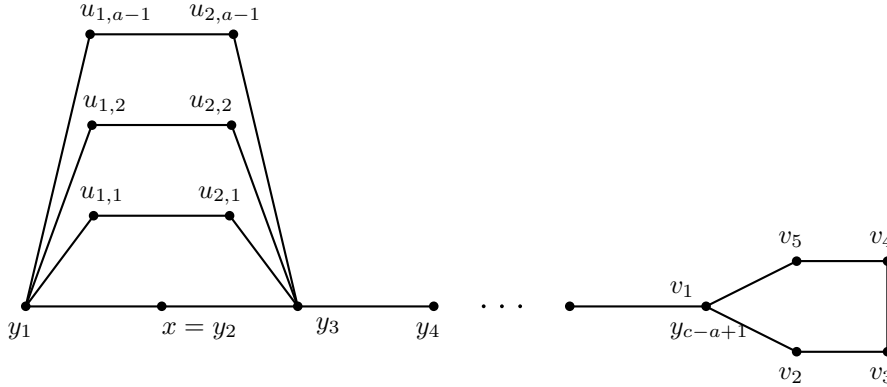


Figure 2.5

For  $1 \leq j \leq a - 1$ , let  $S_j = \{u_{1,j}, u_{2,j}\}$  and let  $S_a = \{v_3, v_4\}$ . Now, we observe that a set  $S_x$  of vertices of  $G$  is a  $m_x$ -set if  $S_x$  contains exactly one vertex from each set  $S_j (1 \leq j \leq a)$  so that  $m_x(G) \geq a$ . Since  $S'_x = \{v_3, u_{1,1}, u_{1,2}, \dots, u_{1,a-1}\}$  is an  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  with  $|S'_x| = a$ , we have  $m_x(G) = a$ .

Now, we show that  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ . Let  $S_x = \{v_3, u_{1,1}, u_{1,2}, \dots, u_{1,a-1}\}$  be a  $m_x$ -set of  $G$  and let  $T_x$  be a minimum  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ . Then by Theorem 2.3,  $f_{m_x}(G) \leq m_x(G) = a$ .

If  $|T_x| < a$ , then there exists a vertex  $y \in S_x$  such that  $y \notin T_x$ . It is clear that  $y \in S_j$  for some  $j = 1, 2, \dots, a$ , say  $y = u_{1,1}$ . Let  $S'_x = (S_x - \{u_{1,1}\}) \cup \{u_{1,2}\}$ . Then  $S'_x \neq S_x$  and  $S'_x$  is also a minimum  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  such that it contains  $T_x$ , which is a contradiction to  $T_x$  an  $x$ -forcing subset of  $S_x$ . Thus  $|T_x| = a$  and so  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ .

Let  $S = \{v_2, v_3, u_{2,1}, u_{2,2}, \dots, u_{2,a-1}, y_3, y_4, \dots, y_{c-a+1}\}$ . It is easily verified that  $S$  is a minimum connected  $x$ -monophonic set of  $G$  and so  $cm_x(G) = c$ .  $\square$

**Problem 2.19** For any three positive integers  $a, b$  and  $c$  with  $2 \leq a \leq b = c$ , does there exist a connected graph  $G$  with  $f_{m_x}(G) = a$ ,  $m_x(G) = b$  and  $cm_x(G) = c$  for some vertex  $x$  in  $G$ ?

## References

- [1] F. Buckley and F. Harary, *Distance in Graphs*, Addison-Wesley, Redwood City, CA, 1990.
- [2] F. Buckley and F. Harary and L.U.Quintas, Extremal results on the geodetic number of a graph, *Scientia*, A2 (1988), 17-26.
- [3] G. Chartrand and P. Zhang, The forcing geodetic number of a graph, *Discuss. Math. Graph Theory*, 19 (1999), 45-58.
- [4] G. Chartrand, H.Galvas, F. Harary and R.C. Vandell, The forcing domination number of a graph, *J. Combin. Math. Combin. Comput.*, 25(1997), 161-174.
- [5] G. Chartrand, F. Harary and P. Zhang, On the geodetic number of a graph, *Networks*, 39(1)(2002), 1-6.
- [6] F. Harary, *Graph Theory*, Addison-Wesley, 1969.
- [7] F. Harary and M. Plantholt, The graph reconstruction number, *J. Graph Theory*, 9 (1985), 451-454.
- [8] F. Harary, E.Loukakis and C. Tsouros, The geodetic number of a graph, *Math. Comput. Modeling*, 17(11)(1993), 87-95.
- [9] A.P. Santhakumaran and P. Titus, Vertex geodomination in graphs, *Bulletin of Kerala Mathematics Association*, 2(2)(2005), 45-57.
- [10] A.P. Santhakumaran and P. Titus, On the vertex geodomination number of a graphs, *Ars Combinatoria*, 1011(2011),137-151.
- [11] A.P. Santhakumaran and P. Titus, The vertex monophonic number of a graph, *Discussiones Mathematicae Graph Theory*, 32 (2012) 191-204.
- [12] P. Titus and K. Iyappan, The connected vertex monophonic number of a graph, *Communicated*.
- [13] P. Titus and K. Iyappan, The upper vertex monophonic number of a graph, *Communicated*.

## Skolem Difference Odd Mean Labeling of $H$ -Graphs

P.Sugirtha, R.Vasuki and J.Venkateswari

Department of Mathematics, Dr.Sivanthi Aditanar College of Engineering

Tiruchendur-628 215, Tamil Nadu, India

E-mail: p.sugisamy28@gmail.com, vasukisehar@gmail.com, revathi198715@gmail.com

**Abstract:** A graph  $G$  with  $p$  vertices and  $q$  edges is said to have a skolem difference odd mean labeling if there exists an injective function  $f : V(G) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 4q - 1\}$  such that the induced map  $f^* : E(G) \rightarrow \{1, 3, 5, \dots, 2q - 1\}$  defined by  $f^*(uv) = \left\lceil \frac{|f(u) - f(v)|}{2} \right\rceil$  is a bijection. A graph that admits skolem difference odd mean labeling is called a skolem difference odd mean graph. In this paper, we investigate skolem difference odd mean labeling of some  $H$ -graphs.

**Key Words:** Skolem difference odd mean labeling, skolem difference odd mean graph.

**AMS(2010):** 05C78

### §1. Introduction

Throughout this paper, by a graph we mean a finite, undirected and simple graph. Let  $G(V, E)$  be a graph with  $p$  vertices and  $q$  edges. For notations and terminology we follow [1].

Path on  $n$  vertices is denoted by  $P_n$ .  $K_{1,m}$  is called a star and is denoted by  $S_m$ . The bistar  $B_{m,n}$  is the graph obtained from  $K_2$  by identifying the center vertices of  $K_{1,m}$  and  $K_{1,n}$  at the end vertices of  $K_2$  respectively. The  $H$ -graph of a path  $P_n$ , denoted by  $H_n$  is the graph obtained from two copies of  $P_n$  with vertices  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  and  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n$  by joining the vertices  $v_{\frac{n+1}{2}}$  and  $u_{\frac{n+1}{2}}$  if  $n$  is odd and the vertices  $v_{\frac{n}{2}+1}$  and  $u_{\frac{n}{2}}$  if  $n$  is even. The corona of a graph  $G$  on  $p$  vertices  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_p$  is the graph obtained from  $G$  by adding  $p$  new vertices  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_p$  and the new edges  $u_i v_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . The corona of  $G$  is denoted by  $G \odot K_1$ . The 2-corona of a graph  $G$ , denoted by  $G \odot S_2$  is a graph obtained from  $G$  by identifying the center vertex of the star  $S_2$  at each vertex of  $G$ . The disjoint union of two graphs  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  is the graph  $G_1 \cup G_2$  with  $V(G_1 \cup G_2) = V(G_1) \cup V(G_2)$  and  $E(G_1 \cup G_2) = E(G_1) \cup E(G_2)$ .

The concept of mean labeling was introduced and studied by S. Somasundaram and R. Ponraj [5]. Some new families of mean graphs are studied by S.K. Vaidya et al. [6]. Further some more results on mean graphs are discussed in [4,7,8]. A graph  $G$  is said to be a mean graph if there exists an injective function  $f$  from  $V(G)$  to  $\{0, 1, 2, \dots, q\}$  such that the induced map  $f^*$  from  $E(G)$  to  $\{1, 2, 3, \dots, q\}$  defined by  $f^*(uv) = \left\lceil \frac{f(u) + f(v)}{2} \right\rceil$  is a bijection.

---

<sup>1</sup>Received June 4, 2014, Accepted March 2, 2015.

In [2], K. Manickam and M. Marudai introduced odd mean labeling of a graph. A graph  $G$  is said to be odd mean if there exists an injective function  $f$  from  $V(G)$  to  $\{0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, 2q-1\}$  such that the induced map  $f^*$  from  $E(G)$  to  $\{1, 3, 5, \dots, 2q-1\}$  defined by  $f^*(uv) = \left\lceil \frac{f(u)+f(v)}{2} \right\rceil$  is a bijection. Some more results on odd mean graphs are discussed in [9,10].

The concept of skolem difference mean labeling was introduced and studied by K. Murugan and A. Subramanian [3]. A graph  $G = (V, E)$  with  $p$  vertices and  $q$  edges is said to have skolem difference mean labeling if it is possible to label the vertices  $x \in V$  with distinct elements  $f(x)$  from  $1, 2, 3, \dots, p+q$  in such a way that for each edge  $e = uv$ , let  $f^*(e) = \left\lceil \frac{|f(u)-f(v)|}{2} \right\rceil$  and the resulting labels of the edges are distinct and are from  $1, 2, 3, \dots, q$ . A graph that admits a skolem difference mean labeling is called a skolem difference mean graph.

The concept of skolem difference odd mean labeling was introduced in [11]. A graph with  $p$  vertices and  $q$  edges is said to have a skolem difference odd mean labeling if there exists an injective function  $f : V(G) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 4q-1\}$  such that the induced map  $f^* : E(G) \rightarrow \{1, 3, 5, \dots, 2q-1\}$  defined by  $f^*(uv) = \left\lceil \frac{|f(u)-f(v)|}{2} \right\rceil$  is a bijection. A graph that admits a skolem difference odd mean labeling is called a skolem difference odd mean graph.

A skolem difference odd mean labeling of  $B_{4,7}$  is shown in Figure 1.

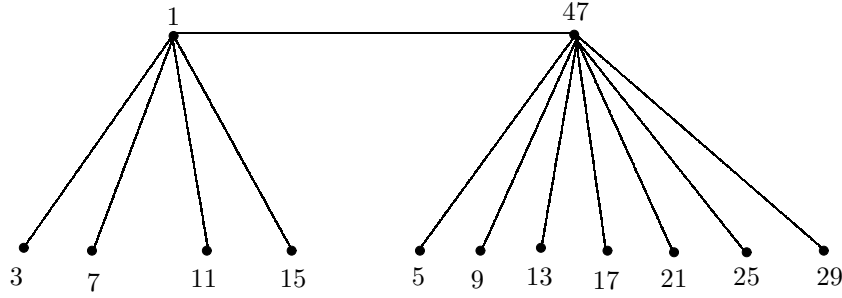


Figure 1

In this paper, we prove that the  $H$ -graph, corona of a  $H$ -graph, 2-corona of a  $H$ -graph are skolem difference odd mean graph. Also we prove that union of any two skolem difference odd mean  $H$ -graphs is also a skolem difference odd mean graph.

## §2. Skolem Difference Odd Mean Graphs

**Theorem 2.1** *The  $H$ -graph  $G$  is a skolem difference odd mean graph.*

*Proof* Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  and  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n$  be the vertices of the  $H$ -graph  $G$ . The graph  $G$  has  $2n$  vertices and  $2n-1$  edges.

Define  $f : V(G) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 4q - 1 = 8n - 5\}$  as follows:

$$f(v_i) = \begin{cases} 2i - 1, & 1 \leq i \leq n \text{ and } i \text{ is odd} \\ 8n - 2i - 1, & 1 \leq i \leq n \text{ and } i \text{ is even} \end{cases}$$

$$f(u_i) = \begin{cases} 6n - 2i - 1, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd, } 1 \leq i \leq n \text{ and } i \text{ is odd} \\ 2n + 2i - 1, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd, } 1 \leq i \leq n \text{ and } i \text{ is even} \\ 2n + 2i - 1, & \text{if } n \text{ is even, } 1 \leq i \leq n \text{ and } i \text{ is odd} \\ 6n - 2i - 1, & \text{if } n \text{ is even, } 1 \leq i \leq n \text{ and } i \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$$

For the vertex labeling  $f$ , the induced edge labeling  $f^*$  is given as follows:

$$f^*(v_i v_{i+1}) = 4n - 2i - 1, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n - 1$$

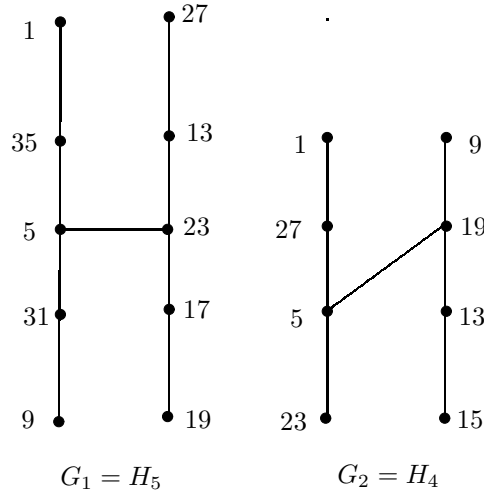
$$f^*(u_i u_{i+1}) = 2n - 2i - 1, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n - 1$$

$$f^*\left(v_{\frac{n+1}{2}} u_{\frac{n+1}{2}}\right) = 2n - 1 \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd and}$$

$$f^*\left(v_{\frac{n}{2}+1} u_{\frac{n}{2}}\right) = 2n - 1 \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even.}$$

Thus,  $f$  is a skolem difference odd mean labeling and hence the  $H$ -graph  $G$  is a skolem difference odd mean graph.  $\square$

For example, a skolem difference odd mean labeling of  $H$ -graphs  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are shown in Figure 2.



**Figure 2**

**Theorem 2.2** For a  $H$ -graph  $G$ ,  $G \odot K_1$  is a skolem difference odd mean graph.

*Proof* By Theorem 2.1, there exists a skolem difference odd mean labeling  $f$  for  $G$ . Let

$v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  and  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n$  be the vertices of  $G$ .

Let  $V(G \odot K_1) = V(G) \cup \{v'_1, v'_2, \dots, v'_n\} \cup \{u'_1, u'_2, \dots, u'_n\}$   
and  $E(G \odot K_1) = E(G) \cup \{v_i v'_i, u_i u'_i : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ .

**Case 1.**  $n$  is odd.

Define  $g : V(G \odot K_1) \rightarrow \{1, 2, \dots, 16n - 5\}$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} g(v_{2i-1}) &= f(v_{2i-1}), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\ g(v_{2i}) &= f(v_{2i}) + 8n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \\ g(u_{2i-1}) &= f(u_{2i-1}) + 8n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\ g(u_{2i}) &= f(u_{2i}) \\ g(v'_{2i-1}) &= g(u_n) - 4n - 4(i-1), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\ g(v'_{2i}) &= g(u_{n-1}) + 4n + 4i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \\ g(u'_{2i-1}) &= g(u_n) - 2n + 4(i-1), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\ g(u'_{2i}) &= g(u_{n-1}) + 2n - 4(i-1), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

For the vertex labeling  $g$ , the induced edge labeling  $g^*$  is given as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} g^*(v_i v_{i+1}) &= f^*(v_i v_{i+1}) + 4n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \\ g^*(u_i u_{i+1}) &= f^*(u_i u_{i+1}) + 4n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \\ g^*(v_i v'_i) &= 4n + 1 - 2i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n \\ g^*(u_i u'_i) &= 2n + 1 - 2i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n \\ g^*\left(v_{\frac{n+1}{2}} u_{\frac{n+1}{2}}\right) &= 3f^*\left(v_{\frac{n+1}{2}} u_{\frac{n+1}{2}}\right) + 2. \end{aligned}$$

**Case 2.**  $n$  is even.

Define  $g : V(G \odot K_1) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 16n - 5\}$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} g(v_{2i-1}) &= f(v_{2i-1}), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\ g(v_{2i}) &= f(v_{2i}) + 8n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\ g(u_{2i-1}) &= f(u_{2i-1}), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\ g(u_{2i}) &= f(u_{2i}) + 8n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\ g(v'_{2i-1}) &= g(u_{n-1}) + 4n + 6 - 4i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
g(v'_{2i}) &= g(u_n) - 4n - 2 + 4i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
g(u'_{2i-1}) &= g(u_{n-1}) + 2(n+1) - 4(i-1), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
g(u'_{2i}) &= g(u_n) - 2(n+1) + 4i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

For the vertex labeling  $g$ , the induced edge labeling  $g^*$  is obtained as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
g^*(v_i v_{i+1}) &= f^*(v_i v_{i+1}) + 4n \\
g^*(u_i u_{i+1}) &= f^*(u_i u_{i+1}) + 4n \\
g^*(v_i v'_i) &= 4n + 1 - 2i \\
g^*(u_i u'_i) &= 2n + 1 - 2i \\
g^*\left(v_{\frac{n}{2}+1} u_{\frac{n}{2}}\right) &= 3f^*\left(v_{\frac{n}{2}+1} u_{\frac{n}{2}}\right) + 2.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $g$  is a skolem difference odd mean labeling and hence  $G \odot K_1$  is a skolem difference odd mean graph.  $\square$

For example, a skolem difference odd mean labeling of  $H$ -graphs  $G_1, G_2, G_1 \odot K_1$  and  $G_2 \odot K_1$  are shown in Figure 3.

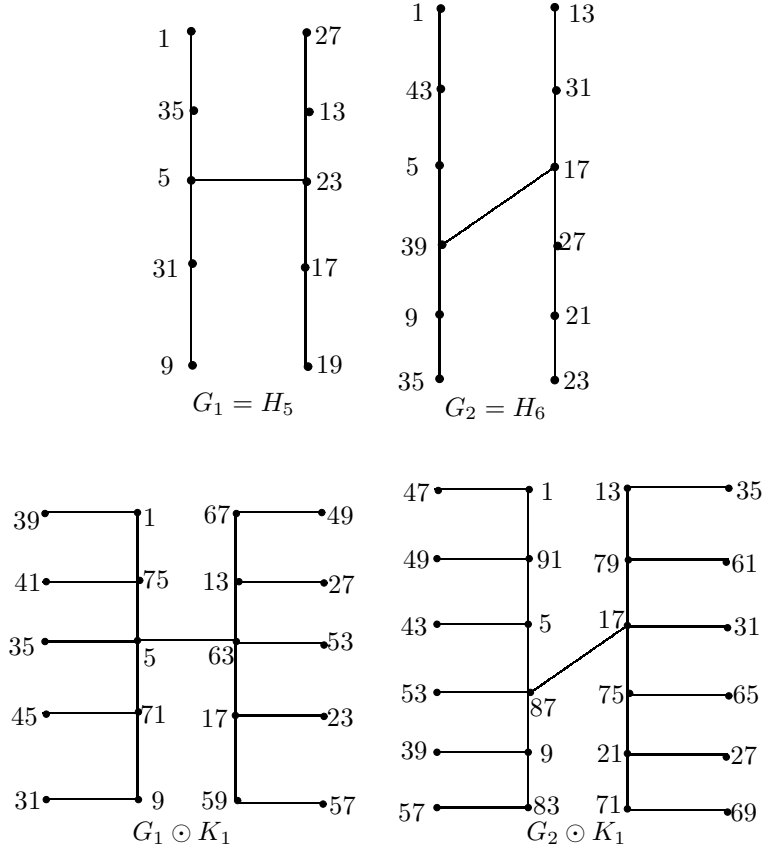


Figure 3

**Theorem 2.3** For a  $H$ -graph  $G$ ,  $G \odot S_2$  is a skolem difference odd mean graph.

*Proof* By Theorem 2.1, there exists a skolem difference odd mean labeling  $f$  for  $G$ . Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  and  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n$  be the vertices of  $G$ . Let  $V(G)$  together with  $v'_1, v'_2, \dots, v'_n, v''_1, v''_2, \dots, v''_n, u'_1, u'_2, \dots, u'_n$  and  $u''_1, u''_2, \dots, u''_n$  form the vertex set of  $G \odot S_2$  and the edge set is  $E(G)$  together with  $\{v_i v'_i, v_i v''_i, u_i u'_i, u_i u''_i : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ .

**Case 1.**  $n$  is odd.

Define  $g : V(G \odot S_2) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 24n - 5\}$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 g(v_{2i-1}) &= f(v_{2i-1}), & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\
 g(v_{2i}) &= f(v_{2i}) + 16n, & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \\
 g(u_{2i-1}) &= f(u_{2i-1}) + 16n, & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\
 g(u_{2i}) &= f(u_{2i}), & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \\
 g(v'_{2i-1}) &= g(u_n) - 4n - 12(i-1), & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\
 g(v'_{2i}) &= g(u_{n-1}) + 4n - 4 + 12i, & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \\
 g(v''_{2i-1}) &= g(v'_{2i-1}) - 4, & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\
 g(v''_{2i}) &= g(v'_{2i}) + 4, & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \\
 g(u'_{2i-1}) &= g(u_n) - 6n + 12(i-1), & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\
 g(u'_{2i}) &= g(u_{n-1}) + 4n + 18 - 12i, & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} \\
 g(u''_{2i-1}) &= g(u'_{2i-1}) + 4, & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \\
 g(u''_{2i}) &= g(u'_{2i}) - 4, & 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n-1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

For the vertex labeling  $g$ , the induced edge labeling  $g^*$  is given as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 g^*(v_i v_{i+1}) &= f^*(v_i v_{i+1}) + 8n, & 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \\
 g^*(u_i u_{i+1}) &= f^*(u_i u_{i+1}) + 8n, & 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \\
 g^*(v_i v'_i) &= 8n + 3 - 4i, & 1 \leq i \leq n \\
 g^*(v_i v''_i) &= 8n + 1 - 4i, & 1 \leq i \leq n \\
 g^*(u_i u'_i) &= 4n + 3 - 4i, & 1 \leq i \leq n \\
 g^*(u_i u''_i) &= 4n + 1 - 4i, & 1 \leq i \leq n \\
 g^*\left(v_{\frac{n+1}{2}} u_{\frac{n+1}{2}}\right) &= 5f^*\left(v_{\frac{n+1}{2}} u_{\frac{n+1}{2}}\right) + 4.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case 2.**  $n$  is even.

Define  $g : V(G \odot S_2) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 24n - 5\}$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 g(v_{2i-1}) &= f(v_{2i-1}), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(v_{2i}) &= f(v_{2i}) + 16n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(u_{2i-1}) &= f(u_{2i-1}), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(u_{2i}) &= f(u_{2i}) + 16n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(v'_{2i-1}) &= g(u_{n-1}) + 12n + 14 - 12i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(v'_{2i}) &= g(u_n) - 12n - 6 + 12i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(v''_{2i-1}) &= g(v'_{2i-1}) - 4, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(v''_{2i}) &= g(v'_{2i}) + 4, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(u'_{2i-1}) &= g(u_{n-1}) + 6n + 14 - 12i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(u'_{2i}) &= g(u_n) - 6n - 6 + 12i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(u''_{2i-1}) &= g(u'_{2i-1}) - 4, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} \\
 g(u''_{2i}) &= g(u'_{2i}) + 4, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

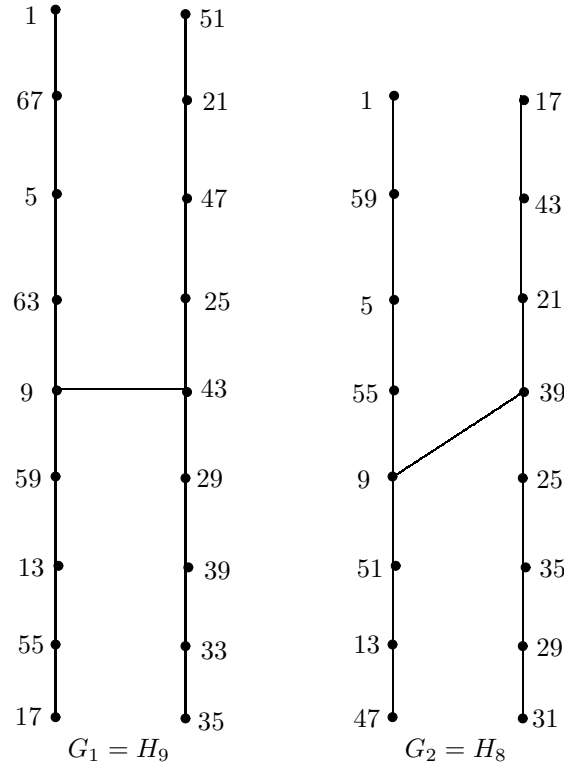


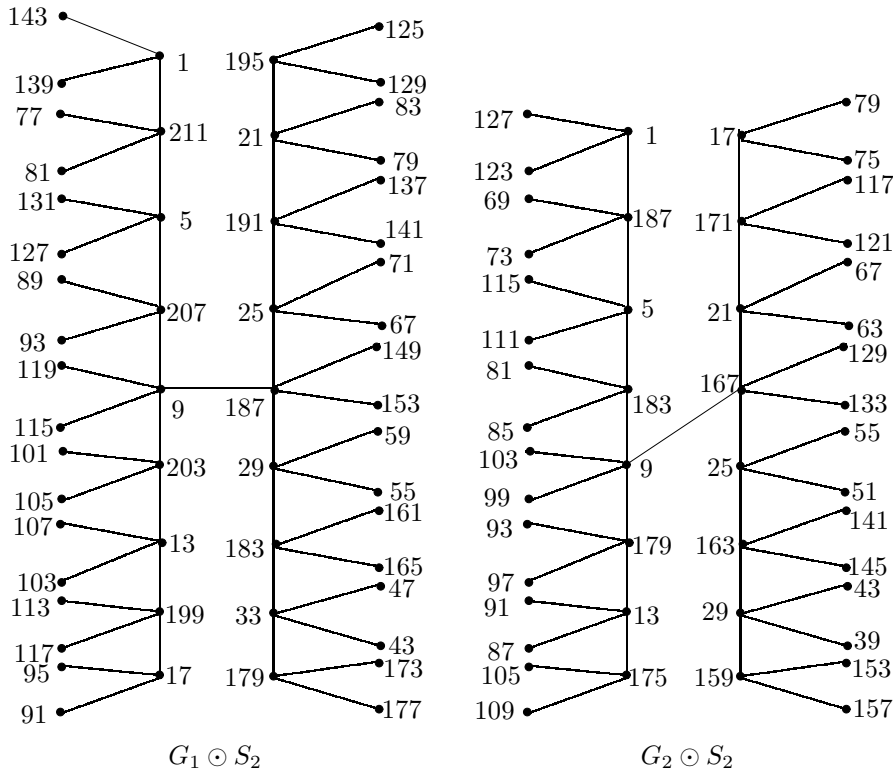
Figure 4

For the vertex labeling  $g$ , the induced edge labeling  $g^*$  is obtained as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 g^*(v_i v_{i+1}) &= f^*(v_i v_{i+1}) + 8n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \\
 g^*(u_i u_{i+1}) &= f^*(u_i u_{i+1}) + 8n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \\
 g^*(v_i v'_i) &= 8n + 3 - 4i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n \\
 g^*(v_i v''_i) &= 8n + 1 - 4i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n \\
 g^*(u_i u'_i) &= 4n + 3 - 4i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n \\
 g^*(u_i u''_i) &= 4n + 1 - 4i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n \\
 g^*\left(v_{\frac{n}{2}+1} u_{\frac{n}{2}}\right) &= 5f^*\left(v_{\frac{n}{2}+1} u_{\frac{n}{2}}\right) + 4.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $f$  is a skolem difference odd mean labeling and hence the graph  $G \odot S_2$  is a skolem difference odd mean graph.  $\square$

For example, a skolem difference odd mean labeling of  $H$ -graphs  $G_1, G_2, G_1 \odot S_2$  and  $G_2 \odot S_2$  are shown in Figures 4 and 5.



**Figure 5**

**Theorem 2.4** *If  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are skolem difference odd mean  $H$ -graphs, then  $G_1 \cup G_2$  is also a skolem difference odd mean graph.*

*Proof* Let  $V(G_1) = \{u_i, v_i : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  and  $V(G_2) = \{s_j, t_j : 1 \leq j \leq m\}$  be the vertices of the  $H$ -graphs  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  respectively. Then the graph  $G_1 \cup G_2$  has  $2(n+m)$  vertices and  $2(n+m-1)$  edges. Let  $f : V(G_1) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 8n-5\}$  and  $g : V(G_2) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 8m-5\}$  be a skolem difference odd mean labeling of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  respectively.

Define  $h : V(G_1 \cup G_2) \rightarrow \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 4q-1 = 8(n+m)-9\}$  as follows:

For  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and  $n \geq 1$ ,

$$h(u_i) = \begin{cases} f(u_i) & \text{if } i \text{ is odd} \\ f(u_i) + 8m - 4 & \text{if } i \text{ is even} \end{cases}$$

$$h(v_i) = \begin{cases} f(v_i) + 8m - 4 & \text{if } n \text{ is odd and } i \text{ is odd} \\ f(v_i) & \text{if } n \text{ is odd and } i \text{ is even} \\ f(v_i) & \text{if } n \text{ is even and } i \text{ is odd} \\ f(v_i) + 8m - 4 & \text{if } n \text{ is even and } i \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$$

For  $1 \leq j \leq m$  and  $m \geq 1$ ,

$$h(s_j) = g(s_j) + 2$$

$$h(t_j) = g(t_j) + 2.$$

For the vertex labeling  $h$ , the induced edge labeling  $h^*$  is given as follows:

For  $1 \leq i \leq n-1$  and  $n \geq 1$ ,

$$h^*(u_i u_{i+1}) = f^*(u_i u_{i+1}) + 4m - 2$$

$$h^*(v_i v_{i+1}) = f^*(v_i v_{i+1}) + 4m - 2$$

$$h^*\left(u_{\frac{n+1}{2}} v_{\frac{n+1}{2}}\right) = f^*\left(u_{\frac{n+1}{2}} v_{\frac{n+1}{2}}\right) + 4m - 2 \quad \text{if } n \text{ is odd and}$$

$$h^*\left(u_{\frac{n}{2}+1} v_{\frac{n}{2}}\right) = f^*\left(u_{\frac{n}{2}+1} v_{\frac{n}{2}}\right) + 4m - 2 \quad \text{if } n \text{ is even.}$$

For  $1 \leq j \leq m-1$  and  $m \geq 1$ ,

$$h^*(s_j s_{j+1}) = g^*(s_j s_{j+1})$$

$$h^*(t_j t_{j+1}) = g^*(t_j t_{j+1})$$

$$h^*\left(s_{\frac{m+1}{2}} t_{\frac{m+1}{2}}\right) = g^*\left(s_{\frac{m+1}{2}} t_{\frac{m+1}{2}}\right) \quad \text{if } m \text{ is odd}$$

$$h^*\left(s_{\frac{m}{2}+1} t_{\frac{m}{2}}\right) = g^*\left(s_{\frac{m}{2}+1} t_{\frac{m}{2}}\right) \quad \text{if } m \text{ is even.}$$

Thus,  $h$  is a skolem difference odd mean labeling of  $G_1 \cup G_2$  and hence the graph  $G_1 \cup G_2$  is a skolem difference odd mean graph.  $\square$

For example, a skolem difference odd mean labeling of  $G_1 \cup G_2$  where  $G_1 = H_3$ ;  $G_2 =$

$H_5$ ,  $G_1 = H_5$ ;  $G_2 = H_6$ ,  $G_1 = H_4$ ;  $G_2 = H_6$  and  $G_1 = H_4$ ;  $G_2 = H_4$  are shown in Figures 6-9 following.

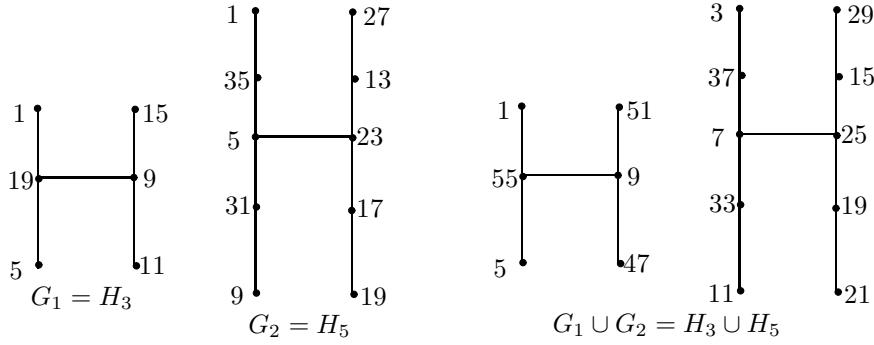


Figure 6

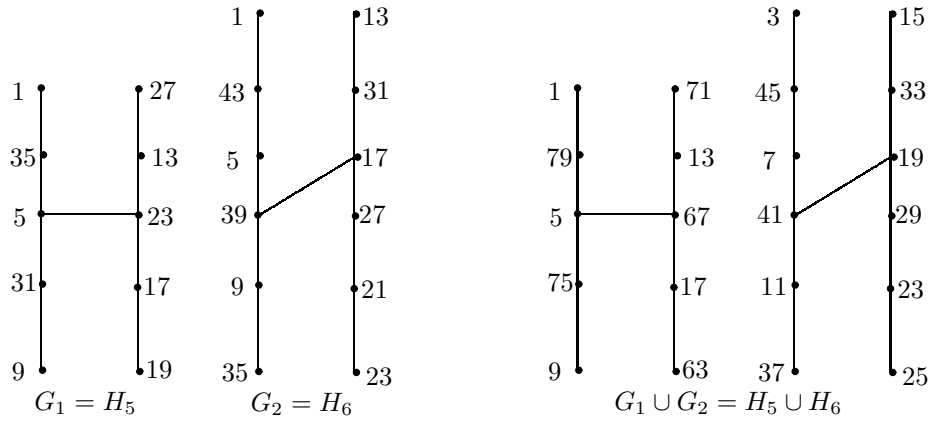


Figure 7

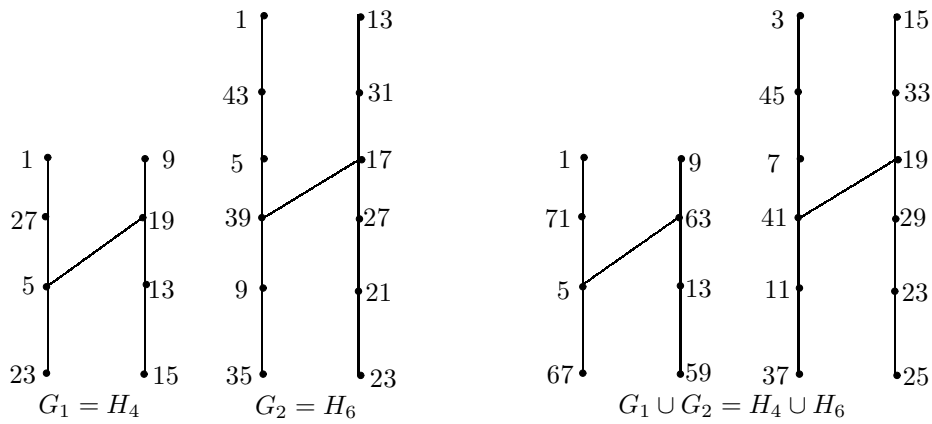


Figure 8

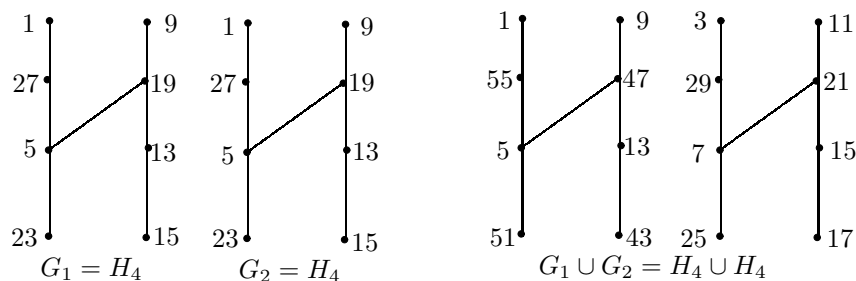


Figure 9

## References

- [1] F.Harary, *Graph Theory*, Addison-Wesley, Reading Mass., 1972.
- [2] K.Manikam and M.Marudai, Odd mean labeling of graphs, *Bulletin of Pure and Applied Sciences*, 25E(1) (2006), 149–153.
- [3] K.Murugan and A.Subramanian, Skolem difference mean labeling of  $H$ -graphs, *International Journal of Mathematics and Soft Computing*, 1(1) (2011), 115–129.
- [4] A.Nagarajan and R.Vasuki, On the meanness of arbitrary path super subdivision of paths, *Australas. J. Combin.*, 51(2011), 41–48.
- [5] S.Somasundaram and R. Ponraj, Mean labelings of graphs, *National Academy Science Letters*, 26(2003), 210–213.
- [6] S.K.Vaidya and Lekha Bijukumar, Some new families of mean graphs, *Journal of Mathematics Research*, 2(3) (2010), 169–176.
- [7] R.Vasuki and A.Nagarajan, Meanness of the graphs  $P_{a,b}$  and  $P_a^b$ , *International Journal of Applied Mathematics*, 22(4) (2009), 663–675.
- [8] R.Vasuki and S.Arokiaraj, On mean graphs, *International Journal of Mathematical Combinatorics*, 3(2013), 22–34.
- [9] R.Vasuki and A.Nagarajan, Odd mean labeling of the graphs  $P_{a,b}$ ,  $P_a^b$  and  $P_{\langle 2a \rangle}^b$ , *Kragujevac Journal of Mathematics*, 36(1) (2012), 125–134.
- [10] R.Vasuki and S.Arokiaraj, On odd mean graphs, *Journal of Discrete Mathematical Sciences and Cryptography*, (To appear).
- [11] R.Vasuki, J.Venkateswari and G.Pooranam, Skolem difference odd mean labeling of graphs (Communicated).

## Equitable Total Coloring of Some Graphs

Girija.G

(Department of Mathematics, Government Arts College, Coimbatore - 641 018, Tamil Nadu, India)

Veninstine Vivik.J

(Department of Mathematics, Karunya University, Coimbatore 641 114, Tamil Nadu, India)

E-mail: prof\_giri@yahoo.co.in; vivikjose@gmail.com

**Abstract:** In this paper we determine the equitable total chromatic number  $\chi_{et}$  for the double star graph  $K_{1,n,n}$  and the fan graph  $F_{m,n}$ .

**Key Words:** Equitable total coloring, double star graph, fan graph.

**AMS(2010):** 05C15, 05C69

### §1. Introduction

In this paper, we consider only finite simple graphs without loops or multiple edges. Let  $G(V, E)$  be a graph with the set of vertices  $V$  and the edge set  $E$ . Total coloring  $\chi_t(G)$  was introduced by Vizing [7] and Behzad [1]. They both conjectured that for any graph  $G$  the following inequality holds:  $\Delta(G) + 1 \leq \chi_t(G) \leq \Delta(G) + 2$ . It is obvious that  $\Delta(G) + 1$  is the best possible lower bound. This conjecture is proved so far for some specific classes of graphs. In general the equitable total coloring problem is more difficult than the total coloring problem. In 1994, Fu [4] gave the concepts of an equitable total coloring and the equitable total chromatic number of a graph. For a simple graph  $G(V, E)$ , let  $f$  be a proper  $k$ -total coloring of  $G$

$$||T_i| - |T_j|| \leq 1, \quad i, j = 1, 2, \dots, k.$$

The partition  $\{T_i\} = \{V_i \cup E_i : 1 \leq i \leq k\}$  is called a  $k$ -equitable total coloring ( $k$ -ETC of  $G$  in brief), and

$$\chi_{et}(G) = \min \{k | k\text{-ETC of } G\}$$

is called the equitable total chromatic number [2-6, 10] of  $G$ , where  $\forall x \in T_i = V_i \cup E_i$ ,  $f(x) = i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, k$ . It is obvious that  $\chi_{et}(G) \geq \Delta + 1$ . Furthermore Fu presented a conjecture concerning the equitable total chromatic number (simply denoted by ETCC)

**Conjecture 1.1**([4]) *For any simple graph  $G(V, E)$ ,*

$$\chi_{et}(G) \leq \Delta(G) + 2.$$

---

<sup>1</sup>Received September 3, 2014, Accepted March 8, 2015.



These Researchers in [2, 3, 5, 6, 8-10] have concentrated in providing the equitable total chromatic number for specific families of graphs.

**Lemma 1.2**([10]) *For any simple graph  $G(V, E)$ ,*

$$\chi_{et}(G) \geq \chi_t(G) \geq \Delta(G) + 1.$$

**Lemma 1.3**([4]) *For complete graph  $K_p$  with order  $p$ ,*

$$\chi_{et}(K_p) = \begin{cases} p, & p \equiv 1 \pmod{2} \\ p+1, & p \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \end{cases}$$

**Lemma 1.4**([3]) *For  $n \geq 13$  the total equitable chromatic number of Hypo-Mycielski Graph,  $\chi_{et}(HM(W_n)) = n + 2$ .*

In [9], equitable total chromatic numbers of some join graphs were given. Gong Kun et.al [2] proved some results on the equitable total chromatic number of  $W_m \vee K_n$ ,  $F_m \vee K_n$  and  $S_m \vee K_n$ . In 2012, Ma Gang and Ma Ming [6] proved some results concerning the equitable total chromatic number of  $P_m \vee S_n$ ,  $P_m \vee F_n$  and  $P_m \vee W_n$ .

In the present paper, we find the equitable total chromatic number  $\chi_{et}$  for the double star graph  $K_{1,n,n}$  and the fan graph  $F_{m,n}$ .

## §2. Preliminaries

**Definition 2.1** *A double star  $K_{1,n,n}$  is a tree obtained from the star  $K_{1,n}$  by adding a new pendant edge of the existing  $n$  pendant vertices. It has  $2n+1$  vertices and  $2n$  edges. Let  $V(K_{1,n,n}) = \{v\} \cup \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\} \cup \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  and  $E(K_{1,n,n}) = \{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\} \cup \{s_1, s_2, \dots, s_n\}$ .*

**Definition 2.2** *A Fan graph  $\overline{K_m} + P_n$  where  $P_n$  is path on  $n$  vertices. All the vertices of the fan corresponding to the path  $P_n$  are labeled from  $m$  to  $n$  consecutively. The vertices in the fan corresponding  $\overline{K_m}$  is labeled  $m+n$ .*

## §3. Equitable Total Coloring of Double Star Graphs

**Theorem 3.1** *For any positive integer  $n$ ,*

$$\chi_{et}(K_{1,n,n}) = n + 1.$$

*Proof* Let  $V(K_{1,n,n}) = \{u_0\} \cup \{u_i : 1 \leq i \leq n\} \cup \{v_i : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  and  $E(K_{1,n,n}) = \{e_i : 1 \leq i \leq n\} \cup \{s_i : 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ , where  $e_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ) is the edge  $u_0 u_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ) and  $s_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ) is the edge  $u_i v_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ). Now we partition the edge and vertex sets in  $K_{1,n,n}$  as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}
T_1 &= \{e_1, u_n, s_{n-1}, v_{n-2}\} \\
T_2 &= \{e_2, u_1, s_n, v_{n-1}\} \\
T_3 &= \{e_3, u_2, v_n\} \\
T_4 &= \{e_4, u_3, s_1\} \\
T_k &= \{e_k, u_{k-1}, s_{k-3}, v_{k-4}\} \quad (5 \leq k \leq n) \\
T_{n+1} &= \{u_0, s_{n-2}, v_{n-3}\}
\end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $T_1, T_2, T_3, T_4, T_k$  and  $T_{n+1}$  are independent sets of  $K_{1,n,n}$ . Also  $|T_1| = |T_2| = |T_k| = 4$  ( $5 \leq k \leq n$ ) and  $|T_3| = |T_4| = |T_{n+1}| = 3$ , it holds the inequality  $||T_i| - |T_j|| \leq 1$  for every pair  $(i, j)$ . This implies  $\chi_{et}(K_{1,n,n}) \leq n+1$ . Since the set of edges  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  and  $u_0$  receives distinct color,  $\chi_{et}(K_{1,n,n}) \geq \chi_t(K_{1,n,n}) \geq n+1$ . Hence  $\chi_{et}(K_{1,n,n}) \geq n+1$ . Therefore  $\chi_{et}(K_{1,n,n}) = n+1$ .  $\square$

#### §4. Equitable Total Coloring of Fan Graphs

**Theorem 4.1** For any positive integer  $n, m$  ( $n \geq m$ ), then

$$\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) = \begin{cases} \Delta + 2 & \text{if } n = m \\ \Delta + 2 & \text{if } n - m = 2 \\ \Delta + 1 & \text{if } n - m = 1 \\ n + 2 & \text{if } n - m \geq 3 \end{cases}$$

*Proof* Let  $V(F_{m,n}) = \{u_i : 1 \leq i \leq m\} \cup \{v_j : 1 \leq j \leq n\}$  and  $E(F_{m,n}) = \bigcup_{i=1}^m \{e_{i,j} : 1 \leq j \leq n\} \cup \{e_j : 1 \leq j \leq n-1\}$ , where  $e_j$  ( $1 \leq j \leq n-1$ ) is the edge  $v_j v_{j+1}$  ( $1 \leq j \leq n-1$ ) and  $e_{i,j}$  is the edge  $u_i v_j$  ( $1 \leq i \leq m, 1 \leq j \leq n$ ). Now we partition the edge and vertex sets of  $F_{m,n}$  in the following cases.

**Case 1.**  $n = m$

$$\begin{aligned}
T_1 &= \{e_{1,1}\} \cup \{e_{4,n}, e_{5,n-1}, e_{6,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,4}\} \cup \{v_3\} \\
T_2 &= \{e_{1,2}, e_{2,1}\} \cup \{e_{5,n}, e_{6,n-1}, e_{7,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,5}\} \cup \{v_4\} \\
T_3 &= \{e_{1,3}, e_{2,2}, e_{3,1}\} \cup \{e_{6,n}, e_{7,n-1}, e_{8,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,6}\} \cup \{v_5\} \\
&\dots\dots\dots \\
&\dots\dots\dots \\
T_{\Delta-4} &= \{e_{1,n-2}, e_{2,n-3}, \dots, e_{m-2,1}\} \cup \{v_n\} \\
T_{\Delta-3} &= \{e_{1,n-1}, e_{2,n-2}, \dots, e_{m-1,1}\}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
T_{\Delta-2} &= \{e_{1,n}, e_{2,n-1}, \dots, e_{m,1}\} \\
T_{\Delta-1} &= \{e_{2,n}, e_{3,n-1}, \dots, e_{m,2}\} \cup \{v_1\} \\
T_{\Delta} &= \{e_{3,n}, e_{4,n-1}, \dots, e_{m,3}\} \cup \{v_2\} \\
T_{\Delta+1} &= \left\{ e_{2i} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor \right\} \cup \left\{ u_{2i-1} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lceil \frac{n}{2} \right\rceil \right\} \\
T_{\Delta+2} &= \left\{ e_{2i-1} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lceil \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rceil \right\} \cup \left\{ u_{2i} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \right\rfloor \right\}
\end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $T_1, T_2, T_3, \dots, T_{\Delta+2}$  are independent sets of  $F_{m,n}$ . It holds the inequality  $||T_i| - |T_j|| \leq 1$  for every pair  $(i, j)$ . This implies  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \leq \Delta + 2$ . Each edge  $v_j v_{j+1}$  ( $1 \leq j \leq n-1$ ) is adjacent with  $2m+2$  edges and incident with two vertices, it forms a triangle with atleast one vertex of  $\{u_i : 1 \leq i \leq m\}$ . Therefore equitable total coloring needs  $\Delta + 2$  colors.  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \geq \chi_t(F_{m,n}) \geq \Delta + 2$ . Hence  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \geq \Delta + 2$ . Therefore  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) = \Delta + 2$ .

**Case 2.**  $n - m = 2$

$$\begin{aligned}
T_1 &= \{e_{1,1}\} \cup \{e_{2,n}, e_{3,n-1}, e_{4,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,4}\} \cup \{v_3\} \\
T_2 &= \{e_{1,2}, e_{2,1}\} \cup \{e_{3,n}, e_{4,n-1}, e_{5,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,5}\} \cup \{v_4\} \\
T_3 &= \{e_{1,3}, e_{2,2}, e_{3,1}\} \cup \{e_{4,n}, e_{5,n-1}, e_{6,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,6}\} \cup \{v_5\} \\
&\dots\dots\dots \\
&\dots\dots\dots \\
T_{\Delta-2} &= \{e_{1,n-2}, e_{2,n-3}, \dots, e_{m,1}\} \cup \{v_n\} \\
T_{\Delta-1} &= \{e_{1,n-1}, e_{2,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,2}\} \cup \{v_1\} \\
T_{\Delta} &= \{e_{1,n}, e_{2,n-1}, \dots, e_{m,3}\} \cup \{v_2\} \\
T_{\Delta+1} &= \left\{ u_{2i-1} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor \right\} \cup \left\{ e_{2i} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor \right\} \\
T_{\Delta+2} &= \left\{ u_{2i} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-2}{2} \right\rfloor \right\} \cup \left\{ e_{2i-1} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor \right\}
\end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $T_1, T_2, T_3, \dots, T_{\Delta+2}$  are independent sets of  $F_{m,n}$ . It holds the inequality  $||T_i| - |T_j|| \leq 1$  for every pair  $(i, j)$ . This implies  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \leq \Delta + 2$ . Since each edge  $v_j v_{j+1}$  ( $1 \leq j \leq n-1$ ) is adjacent with  $2m+2$  edges and incident with two vertices, it forms a triangle with atleast one vertex of  $\{u_i : 1 \leq i \leq m\}$ . Therefore equitable total coloring needs  $\Delta + 2$  colors.  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \geq \chi_t(F_{m,n}) \geq \Delta + 2$ . Hence  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \geq \Delta + 2$ . Therefore  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) = \Delta + 2$ .

**Case 3.**  $n - m = 1$

$$\begin{aligned}
T_1 &= \{e_{1,1}\} \cup \{e_{2,n}, e_{3,n-1}, e_{4,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,3}\} \cup \{v_2\} \\
T_2 &= \{e_{1,2}, e_{2,1}\} \cup \{e_{3,n}, e_{4,n-1}, e_{5,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,4}\} \cup \{v_3\} \\
T_3 &= \{e_{1,3}, e_{2,2}, e_{3,1}\} \cup \{e_{4,n}, e_{5,n-1}, e_{6,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,5}\} \cup \{v_4\} \\
&\dots\dots\dots \\
&\dots\dots\dots
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
T_{\Delta-2} &= \{e_{1,n-1}, e_{2,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,1}\} \cup \{v_n\} \\
T_{\Delta-1} &= \{e_{1,n}, e_{2,n-1}, \dots, e_{m,2}\} \cup \{v_1\} \\
T_{\Delta} &= \left\{e_{2i} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor\right\} \cup \left\{u_{2i-1} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor\right\} \\
T_{\Delta+1} &= \left\{e_{2i-1} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor\right\} \cup \left\{u_{2i} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor\right\}
\end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $T_1, T_2, T_3, \dots, T_{\Delta+1}$  are independent sets of  $F_{m,n}$ . It holds the inequality  $||T_i| - |T_j|| \leq 1$  for every pair  $(i, j)$ . This implies  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \leq \Delta + 1$ . Since at each vertex  $v_j$  ( $2 \leq j \leq n-1$ ) there exist  $\Delta$  mutually adjacent edges and  $v_j$  ( $2 \leq j \leq n-1$ ) needs one more color.  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \geq \chi_t(F_{m,n}) \geq \Delta + 1$ . Hence  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \geq \Delta + 1$ . Therefore  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) = \Delta + 1$ .

**Case 4.**  $n - m \geq 3$

$$\begin{aligned}
T_1 &= \{e_{1,1}\} \cup \{e_{2,n}, e_{3,n-1}, e_{4,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,4}\} \cup \{v_3\} \\
T_2 &= \{e_{1,2}, e_{2,1}\} \cup \{e_{3,n}, e_{4,n-1}, e_{5,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,5}\} \cup \{v_4\} \\
T_3 &= \{e_{1,3}, e_{2,2}, e_{3,1}\} \cup \{e_{4,n}, e_{5,n-1}, e_{6,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,6}\} \cup \{v_5\} \\
&\dots\dots\dots \\
&\dots\dots\dots \\
T_{n-2} &= \{e_{1,n-2}, e_{2,n-3}, \dots, e_{m,1}\} \cup \{v_n\} \\
T_{n-1} &= \{e_{1,n-1}, e_{2,n-2}, \dots, e_{m,2}\} \cup \{v_1\} \\
T_n &= \{e_{1,n}, e_{2,n-1}, \dots, e_{m,3}\} \cup \{v_2\} \\
T_{n+1} &= \left\{u_{2i-1} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{m}{2} \right\rfloor\right\} \cup \left\{e_{2i} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor\right\} \\
T_{n+2} &= \left\{u_{2i} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{m}{2} \right\rfloor\right\} \cup \left\{e_{2i-1} : 1 \leq i \leq \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor\right\}
\end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $T_1, T_2, T_3, \dots, T_{n+2}$  are independent sets of  $F_{m,n}$ . It holds the inequality  $||T_i| - |T_j|| \leq 1$  for every pair  $(i, j)$ . This implies  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \leq n + 2$ . Since at each vertex  $u_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq m$ ) there exist  $n$  mutually adjacent edges and  $u_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq m$ ) needs one more color.  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \geq \chi_t(F_{m,n}) \geq n + 2$ . Hence  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) \geq n + 2$ . Therefore  $\chi_{et}(F_{m,n}) = n + 2$ .  $\square$

## References

- [1] Behzad.M, *Graphs and Their Chromatic Numbers*, Doctoral Thesis, East Lansing: Michigan State University, 1965.
- [2] Gong Kun, Zhang Zhongfu, Wang Jian Fang, Equitable total coloring of some join graphs, *Journal of Mathematical Research & Exposition*, 28(4), (2008), 823-828. DOI:10.3770/j.issn:1000-341X.2008.04.010
- [3] Haiying Wang, Jianxin Wei, The equitable total chromatic number of the graph  $HM(W_n)$ , *J. Appl. Math. & Computing*, Vol. 24(1-2), (2007), 313-323.
- [4] Hung-lin Fu, Some results on equalized total coloring, *Congr. Numer.*, 102, (1994), 111-

119.

- [5] Ma Gang, Ma Ming, The equitable total chromatic number of some join-graphs, *Open Journal of Applied Sciences*, (2012), 96-99.
- [6] Ma Gang, Zhang Zhongfu, On the equitable total coloring of multiple join-graph, *Journal of Mathematical Research and Exposition*, 2007. 27(2), 351–354.
- [7] Vizing.V.G, On an estimate of the chromatic class of a  $p$ -graph(in Russian), *Metody Diskret. Analiz.*, 3, (1964), 25-30.
- [8] Wei-fan Wang, Equitable total coloring of graphs with maximum degree 3, *Graphs Combin.*, 18, (2002) 677-685.
- [9] Zhang Zhongfu, Wang Weifan, Bau Sheng. et al. On the equitable total colorings of some join graphs, *J. Info. & Comput. Sci.*, 2(4), (2005), 829-834.
- [10] Zhang Zhongfu, Zhang Jianxun, Wang Jianfang, The total chromatic number of some graph, *Sci. Sinica*, Ser.A, 31(12), (1988) 1434-1441.

## Some Characterizations for the Involute Curves in Dual Space

Süleyman ŞENYURT

( Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Arts and Sciences, Ordu University, 52100, Ordu/Turkey)

Mustafa BİLİCİ

(Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Education, Ondokuz Mayıs University, Turkey)

Mustafa ÇALIŞKAN

(Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, Gazi University, Turkey)

E-mail: senyurtsuleyman@hotmail.com, mbilici@omu.edu.tr, mustafacalisikan@gazi.edu.tr

**Abstract:** In this paper, we investigate some characterizations of involute – evolute curves in dual space. Then the relationships between dual Frenet frame and Darboux vectors of these curves are found.

**Key Words:** Dual curve, involute, evolute, dual space.

**AMS(2010):** 53A04, 45F10

### §1. Introduction

Involute-evolute curve couple was originally defined by Christian Huygens in 1668. In the theory of curves in Euclidean space, one of the important and interesting problems is the characterizations of a regular curve. In particular, the involute of a given curve is a well known concept in the classical differential geometry (for the details see [7]). For classical and basic treatments of Involute-evolute curve couple, we refer to [1], [5], [7-9] and [13].

The relationships between the Frenet frames of the involute-evolute curve couple have been found as depend on the angle between binormal vector  $B$  and Darboux vector  $W$  of evolute curve, [1]. In the light of the existing literature, similar studies have been constructed on Lorentz and Dual Lorentz space,[2-4, 10-12].

In this paper, The relationships between dual Frenet frame and Darboux vectors of these curves have been found. Additionally, some important results concerning these curves are given.

### §2. Preliminaries

Dual numbers were introduced by W.K. Clifford (1849-79) as a tool for his geometrical investi-

---

<sup>1</sup>Received July 2, 2014, Accepted March 10, 2015.

gations. The set  $ID = \{A = a + \varepsilon a^* \mid a, a^* \in IR, \varepsilon^2 = 0\}$  is called dual numbers set. On this set product and addition operations are described as

$$\begin{aligned}(a + \varepsilon a^*) + (b + \varepsilon b^*) &= (a + b) + \varepsilon (a^* + b^*), \\ (a + \varepsilon a^*) \cdot (b + \varepsilon b^*) &= ab + \varepsilon (ab^* + a^*b),\end{aligned}$$

respectively. The elements of the set  $ID^3 = \left\{ \vec{A} \mid \vec{A} = \vec{a} + \varepsilon \vec{a}^*, \vec{a}, \vec{a}^* \in IR^3 \right\}$  are called dual vectors. On this set, addition and scalar product operations are described as

$$\begin{aligned}\oplus : ID^3 \times ID^3 &\rightarrow ID^3, \quad \vec{A} \oplus \vec{B} = \left( \vec{a} + \vec{b} \right) + \varepsilon \left( \vec{a}^* + \vec{b}^* \right), \\ \odot : ID \times ID^3 &\rightarrow ID^3, \quad \tilde{\lambda} \odot \vec{A} = \lambda \vec{a} + \varepsilon \left( \lambda \vec{a}^* + \lambda^* \vec{a} \right),\end{aligned}$$

respectively. Algebraic construction  $(ID^3, \oplus, ID, +, \cdot, \odot)$  is a modul. This modul is called *ID-Modul*.

The inner product and vectorel product of dual vectors  $\vec{A}, \vec{B} \in ID^3$  are defined by respectively,

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : ID^3 \times ID^3 &\rightarrow ID, \quad \langle \vec{A}, \vec{B} \rangle = \langle \vec{a}, \vec{b} \rangle + \varepsilon \left( \langle \vec{a}, \vec{b}^* \rangle + \langle \vec{a}^*, \vec{b} \rangle \right) \\ \wedge : ID^3 \times ID^3 &\rightarrow ID^3, \quad \vec{A} \wedge \vec{B} = \left( \vec{a} \wedge \vec{b} \right) + \varepsilon \left( \vec{a} \wedge \vec{b}^* + \vec{a}^* \wedge \vec{b} \right).\end{aligned}$$

For  $\vec{A} \neq 0$ , the norm  $\|\vec{A}\|$  of  $\vec{A} = \vec{a} + \varepsilon \vec{a}^*$  is defined by

$$\|\vec{A}\| = \sqrt{\langle \vec{A}, \vec{A} \rangle} = \|\vec{a}\| + \varepsilon \frac{\langle \vec{a}, \vec{a}^* \rangle}{\|\vec{a}\|}, \quad \|\vec{a}\| \neq 0.$$

The angle between unit dual vectors  $\vec{A}$  and  $\vec{B}$   $\Phi = \varphi + \varepsilon \varphi^*$  is called dual angle and this angle is denoted by ([6])

$$\langle \vec{A}, \vec{B} \rangle = \cos \Phi = \cos \varphi - \varepsilon \varphi^* \sin \varphi$$

Let

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{\alpha} &: I \subset IR \rightarrow ID^3 \\ s &\rightarrow \tilde{\alpha}(s) = \alpha(s) + \varepsilon \alpha^*(s)\end{aligned}$$

be differential unit speed dual curve in dual space  $ID^3$ . Denote by  $\{T, N, B\}$  the moving dual Frenet frame along the dual space curve  $\tilde{\alpha}(s)$  in the dual space  $ID^3$ . Then  $T, N$  and  $B$  are the dual tangent, the dual principal normal and the dual binormal vector fields, respectively. The function  $\kappa(s) = k_1 + \varepsilon k_1^*$  and  $\tau(s) = k_2 + \varepsilon k_2^*$  are called dual curvature and dual torsion of  $\tilde{\alpha}$ ,

respectively. Then for the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$  the Frenet formulae are given by,

$$\begin{aligned} T'(s) &= \kappa(s) N(s) \\ N'(s) &= -\kappa(s) T(s) + \tau(s) B(s) \\ B'(s) &= -\tau(s) N(s) \end{aligned} \quad (2.1)$$

The formulae (2.1) are called the Frenet formulae of dual curve. In this palace curvature and torsion are calculated by,

$$\kappa(s) = \sqrt{\langle T', T' \rangle}, \quad \tau(s) = \frac{\det(T, T', T'')}{\langle T', T' \rangle} \quad (2.2)$$

If  $\alpha$  is not unit speed curve, then curvature and torsion are calculated by

$$\kappa(s) = \frac{\|\alpha'(s) \wedge \alpha''(s)\|}{\|\alpha'(s)\|^3}, \quad \tau(s) = \frac{\det(\alpha'(s), \alpha''(s), \alpha'''(s))}{\|\alpha'(s) \wedge \alpha''(s)\|^2} \quad (2.3)$$

By separating formulas (2.1) into real and dual part, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} t'(s) &= k_1 n \\ n'(s) &= -k_1 t + k_2 b \\ b'(s) &= -k_2 n \end{aligned} \quad (2.4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} t^{*'}(s) &= k_1 n^* + k_1^* n \\ n^{*'}(s) &= -k_1 t^* - k_1^* t + k_2 b^* + k_2^* b \\ b^{*'}(s) &= -k_2 n^* - k_2^* n \end{aligned} \quad (2.5)$$

### §3. Some Characterizations Involute of Dual Curves

**Definition 3.1** Let  $\tilde{\alpha} : I \rightarrow ID^3$  and  $\tilde{\beta} : I \rightarrow ID^3$  be dual unit speed curves. If the tangent lines of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$  is orthogonal to the tangent lines of the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$ , the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  is called involute of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$  or the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$  is called evolute of the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  (see Fig.1). According to this definition, if the tangent of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$  is denoted by  $T$  and the tangent of the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  is denoted by  $\bar{T}$ , we can write

$$\langle T, \bar{T} \rangle = 0 \quad (3.1)$$

**Theorem 3.1** Let  $\tilde{\alpha}$  and  $\tilde{\beta}$  be dual curves. If the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  involute of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$ , we can write

$$\tilde{\beta}(s) = \tilde{\alpha}(s) + [(c_1 - s) + \varepsilon c_2] T(s), \quad c_1, c_2 \in IR.$$



*Proof* Then by the definition we can assume that

$$\tilde{\beta}(s) = \tilde{\alpha}(s) + \lambda T(s) \quad , \quad \lambda(s) = \mu(s) + \varepsilon \mu^*(s) \quad (3.2)$$

for some function  $\lambda(s)$ . By taking derivative of the equation (3.2) with respect to  $s$  and applying the Frenet formulae (2.1) we have

$$\frac{d\tilde{\beta}}{ds} = \left(1 + \frac{d\lambda}{ds}\right) T + \lambda \kappa N$$

where  $s$  and  $s^*$  are arc parameter of the dual curves  $\tilde{\alpha}$  and  $\tilde{\beta}$ , respectively. It follows that

$$\bar{T} \frac{ds^*}{ds} = \left(1 + \frac{d\lambda}{ds}\right) T + \lambda \kappa N \quad (3.3)$$

the inner product of (3.3) with  $T$  is

$$\frac{ds^*}{ds} \langle T, \bar{T} \rangle = \left(1 + \frac{d\lambda}{ds}\right) \langle T, T \rangle + \lambda \langle T, N \rangle \quad (3.4)$$

From the definition of the involute-evolute curve couple, we can write

$$\langle T, \bar{T} \rangle = 0$$

By substituting the last equation in (3.4) we get

$$1 + \frac{d\lambda}{ds} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d}{ds} (\mu(s) + \varepsilon \mu^*(s)) = -1 \quad (3.5)$$

Straightforward computation gives

$$\mu'(s) = -1 \quad \text{and} \quad \mu^{*'}(s) = 0$$

integrating last equation, we get

$$\mu(s) = c_1 - s \quad \text{and} \quad \mu^*(s) = c_2 \quad (3.6)$$

By substituting (3.6) in (3.2), we get

$$\tilde{\beta}(s) - \tilde{\alpha}(s) = [(c_1 - s) + \varepsilon c_2] T(s). \quad (3.7)$$

This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Corollary 3.1** *The distance between the dual curves  $\tilde{\beta}$  and  $\tilde{\alpha}$  is  $|c_1 - s| \mp \varepsilon c_2$ .*

*Proof* By taking the norm of the equation (3.7) we get

$$d(\tilde{\alpha}(s), \tilde{\beta}(s)) = |c_1 - s| \mp \varepsilon c_2 \quad (3.8)$$

This completes the proof.  $\square$

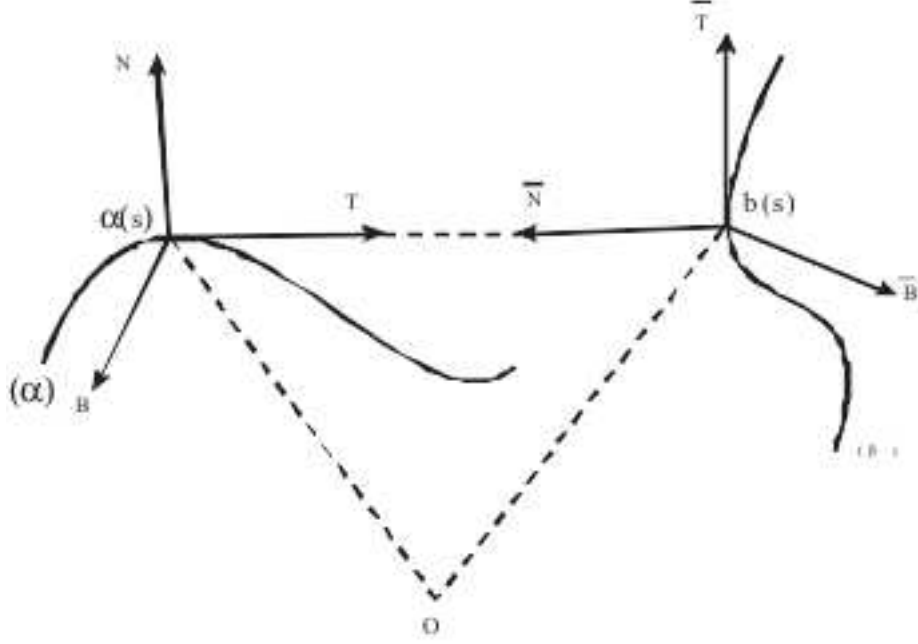


Fig.1

**Theorem 3.2** Let  $\tilde{\alpha}, \tilde{\beta}$  be dual curves. If the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  involute of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$ , then the relationships between the dual Frenet vectors of the dual curves  $\tilde{\alpha}$  and  $\tilde{\beta}$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{T} &= N \\ \bar{N} &= -\cos\Phi T + \sin\Phi B \\ \bar{B} &= \sin\Phi T + \cos\Phi B\end{aligned}$$

*Proof* By differentiating the equation (3.2) with respect to  $s$  we obtain

$$\tilde{\beta}'(s) = \lambda\kappa(s)N(s), \quad \lambda = (c_1 - s) + \varepsilon c_2 \quad (3.9)$$

and

$$\|\tilde{\beta}'(s)\| = \lambda\kappa(s)$$

Thus, the tangent vector of  $\tilde{\beta}$  is found

$$\bar{T} = \frac{\tilde{\beta}'(s)}{\|\tilde{\beta}'(s)\|} = \frac{\lambda\kappa(s)N(s)}{\lambda\kappa(s)}$$

If we arrange the last equation we obtain

$$\bar{T} = N(s) \quad (3.10)$$

By differentiating the equation (3.9) with respect to  $s$  we obtain

$$\tilde{\beta}'' = -\lambda\kappa^2 T + (\lambda\kappa' - \kappa) N + \lambda\kappa\tau B$$

If the cross product  $\tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}''$  is calculated we have

$$\tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}'' = \lambda^2 \kappa^2 \tau T + \lambda^2 \kappa^3 B \quad (3.11)$$

The norm of vector  $\tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}''$  is found

$$\|\tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}''\| = \lambda^2 \kappa^2 \sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2} \quad (3.12)$$

For the dual binormal vector of the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  we can write

$$\bar{B} = \frac{\tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}''}{\|\tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}''\|}$$

By substituting (3.11) and (3.12) in the last equation we get

$$\bar{B} = \frac{\tau}{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}} T + \frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}} B \quad (3.13)$$

For the dual principal normal vector of the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  we can write

$$\bar{N} = \bar{B} \wedge \bar{T}$$

and

$$\bar{N} = -\frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}} T + \frac{\tau}{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}} B \quad (3.14)$$

Let  $\Phi$  ( $\Phi = \varphi + \varepsilon\varphi^*$ ,  $\varepsilon^2 = 0$ ) be dual angle between the dual Darboux vector  $W$  of  $\tilde{\alpha}$  and dual unit binormal vector  $B$  in this situation we can write

$$\sin\Phi = \frac{\tau}{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}, \quad \cos\Phi = \frac{\kappa}{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}. \quad (3.15)$$

By substituting (3.15) in (3.12) and (3.13) the proof is completed.  $\square$

The real and dual parts of  $\bar{T}$ ,  $\bar{N}$ ,  $\bar{B}$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{T} &= N \\ \bar{N} &= -\cos\Phi T + \sin\Phi B \\ \bar{B} &= \sin\Phi T + \cos\Phi B \end{aligned}$$

is separated into the real and dual part, we can obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{t} &= n, \\ \bar{n} &= -\cos\varphi t + \sin\varphi b, \\ \bar{b} &= \sin\varphi t + \cos\varphi b\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{t}^* &= n^* \\ \bar{n}^* &= -\cos\varphi t^* + \sin\varphi b^* + \varphi^* (\sin\varphi t + \cos\varphi b) \\ \bar{b}^* &= \sin\varphi t^* + \cos\varphi b^* + \varphi^* (\cos\varphi t - \sin\varphi b)\end{aligned}$$

On the way

$$\begin{cases} \sin\Phi = \sin(\varphi + \varepsilon\varphi^*) = \sin\varphi + \varepsilon\varphi^*\cos\varphi \\ \cos\Phi = \cos(\varphi + \varepsilon\varphi^*) = \cos\varphi - \varepsilon\varphi^*\sin\varphi \end{cases}$$

If the equation

$$\sin\Phi = \frac{\tau}{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}$$

is separated into the real and dual part, we can obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\sin\varphi &= \frac{k_2}{k_1^2 + k_2^2} \\ \cos\varphi &= \frac{k_1^2 + k_2^* - 2k_1k_2k_1^* - 2k_2^2k_2^*}{\varphi(k_1^2 + k_2^2)^2}\end{aligned}$$

If the equation

$$\cos\Phi = \frac{\kappa}{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}$$

is separated into the real and dual part, we can obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\cos\varphi &= \frac{k_1}{k_1^2 + k_2^2} \\ \sin\varphi &= \frac{2k_1^2 + k_1^* + 2k_1k_2k_2^* - k_1^2k_1^* - k_2^2k_1^*}{\varphi(k_1^2 + k_2^2)^2}\end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 3.3** Let  $\tilde{\alpha}, \tilde{\beta}$  be dual curves. If the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  involute of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$ , curvature and torsion of the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  are

$$\bar{\kappa}^2(s) = \frac{\kappa^2(s) + \tau^2(s)}{\lambda^2(s)\kappa^2(s)}, \quad \bar{\tau}(s) = \frac{\kappa(s)\tau'(s) - \kappa'(s)\tau(s)}{\lambda(s)\kappa(s)(\kappa^2(s) + \tau^2(s))} \quad (3.16)$$

*Proof* By the definition of involute we can write

$$\tilde{\beta}(s) = \tilde{\alpha}(s) + |\lambda|T(s) \quad (3.17)$$

By differentiating the equation (3.17) with respect to  $s$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d\tilde{\beta}}{ds^*} \frac{ds^*}{ds} &= T(s) + |\lambda|' T(s) + |\lambda| \kappa(s) N(s), \\ \frac{d\tilde{\beta}}{ds^*} \frac{ds^*}{ds} &= T(s) - T(s) + |\lambda| \kappa(s) N(s), \\ \bar{T}(s) \frac{ds^*}{ds} &= |\lambda| \kappa(s) N(s).\end{aligned}\tag{3.18}$$

Since the direction of  $\bar{T}(s)$  is coincident with  $N(s)$  we have

$$\bar{T}(s) = N(s).\tag{3.19}$$

Taking the inner product of (3.18) with  $T$  and necessary operation are made we get

$$\frac{ds^*}{ds} = |\lambda(s)| \kappa(s).\tag{3.20}$$

By taking derivative of (3.19) and applying the Frenet formulae (2.1) we have

$$\bar{T}(s) = N(s) \Rightarrow \bar{T}'(s) \frac{ds^*}{ds} = -\kappa T + \tau B.\tag{3.21}$$

From (3.20) and (3.21), we have

$$\bar{T}'(s) = \frac{-\kappa T + \tau B}{|\lambda(s)| \kappa(s)}.$$

From the last equation we can write

$$\bar{\kappa}(s) \bar{N}(s) = \frac{-\kappa T + \tau B}{|\lambda(s)| \kappa(s)}.$$

Taking the inner product the last equation with each other we have

$$\left\langle \bar{\kappa}(s) \bar{N}(s), \bar{\kappa}(s) \bar{N}(s) \right\rangle = \left\langle \frac{-\kappa T + \tau B}{|\lambda(s)| \kappa(s)}, \frac{-\kappa T + \tau B}{|\lambda(s)| \kappa(s)} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, we find

$$\bar{\kappa}^2(s) = \frac{\kappa^2(s) + \tau^2(s)}{\lambda^2(s) \kappa^2(s)}.$$

We know that

$$\tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}'' = \lambda^2 \kappa^2 \tau T + \lambda^2 \kappa^3 B.$$

Taking the norm the last equation, we get

$$\left\| \tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}'' \right\| = \kappa^4 \lambda^4 (\kappa^2 + \tau^2).$$

By substituting these equations in (2.3), we get

$$\bar{\tau} = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & \kappa\lambda & 0 \\ -\kappa^2\lambda & (\kappa\lambda)' & \kappa\tau\lambda \\ (-\kappa^2\lambda)' - \kappa(\kappa\lambda)' & -\kappa^3\lambda + (\kappa\lambda)'' - \kappa\tau^2\lambda & (\kappa\lambda)'\tau + (\kappa\tau\lambda)' \end{vmatrix}}{\|\tilde{\beta}' \wedge \tilde{\beta}''\|^2},$$

$$\bar{\tau} = \frac{\kappa\tau' - \kappa'\tau}{\kappa|\lambda|(\kappa^2 + \tau^2)}.$$

This completes the proof.  $\square$

If the equation (3.16) is separated into the real and dual part, we can obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{k}_1 &= \frac{\sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2}}{\mu k_1}, \\ \bar{k}_1^* &= \frac{(\mu^2 k_1^2)(2k_1 k_1^* + 2k_2 k_2^*) - (2k_1 k_1^* \mu^2)(k_1^2 + k_2^2)}{2\mu^3 k_1^3 \sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2}}, \\ \bar{k}_2 &= \frac{k_1 k_2' - k_2 k_1'}{\mu k_1 (k_1^2 + k_2^2)}, \\ \bar{k}_2^* &= \frac{(k_1 k_2'^* + k_2' k_1^* - k_1' k_2^* - k_2 k_1'^*)}{(\mu k_1^3 + k_1 k_2^2 \mu)} \\ &= \frac{[2(k_1 k_1^* + k_2 k_2^*) k_1 \mu + (k_1^2 + k_2^2)(k_1^* \mu + k_1 \mu^*)](k_1 k_2' - k_2 k_1')}{(\mu k_1^3 + k_1 k_2^2 \mu)^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 3.4** Let  $\tilde{\alpha}, \tilde{\beta}$  be dual curves and the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  involute of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$ . If  $W$  and  $\bar{W}$  are Darboux vectors of the dual curves  $\tilde{\alpha}$  and  $\tilde{\beta}$  we can write

$$\bar{W} = \frac{1}{\lambda\kappa} (W + \Phi' N) \quad (3.22)$$

*Proof* Since  $\bar{W}$  is Darboux vector of  $\tilde{\beta}(s)$  we can write

$$\bar{W}(s) = \bar{\tau}(s) \bar{T}(s) + \bar{\kappa}(s) \bar{B}(s) \quad (3.23)$$

By substituting  $\bar{\tau}, \bar{T}, \bar{\kappa}, \bar{B}$  in the last equation, we get

$$\bar{W}(s) = \frac{\kappa\tau' - \kappa'\tau}{\kappa|\lambda|(\kappa^2 + \tau^2)} N(s) + \frac{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}}{\kappa|\lambda|} (\sin\Phi T + \cos\Phi B). \quad (3.24)$$

By substituting (3.15) in (3.24), we get

$$\bar{W}(s) = \frac{\kappa\tau' - \kappa'\tau}{\kappa|\lambda|(\kappa^2 + \tau^2)}N(s) + \frac{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}}{\kappa|\lambda|} \left( \frac{\tau T + \kappa B}{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}} \right).$$

The necessary operation are made, we get

$$\bar{W}(s) = \frac{\tau T + \kappa B}{\kappa|\lambda|} + \frac{\kappa\tau' - \kappa'\tau}{\kappa|\lambda|(\kappa^2 + \tau^2)}N(s),$$

$$\bar{W}(s) = \frac{1}{\kappa|\lambda|} \left( \tau T + \kappa B + \frac{\kappa\tau' - \kappa'\tau}{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}N \right)$$

and

$$\bar{W}(s) = \frac{1}{\kappa|\lambda|} \left( W + \frac{\left(\frac{\tau}{\kappa}\right)'\kappa^2}{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}N \right).$$

Furthermore, Since

$$\frac{\sin\Phi}{\cos\Phi} = \frac{\tau/\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}}{\kappa/\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}},$$

$$\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = \tan\Phi.$$

By taking derivative of the last equation, we have

$$\Phi' \sec^2\Phi = \left(\frac{\tau}{\kappa}\right)'.$$

By a straightforward calculation, we get

$$\Phi' = \left(\frac{\tau}{\kappa}\right)' \frac{\kappa}{\kappa^2 + \tau^2},$$

$$\bar{W}(s) = \frac{1}{\kappa|\lambda|} \left( W + \Phi' N \right),$$

which completes the proof.  $\square$

If the equation (3.22) is separated into the real and dual part, we can obtain

$$\bar{w} = \frac{w + \varphi' n}{\mu k_1},$$

$$\bar{w}^* = \frac{\mu k_1 (w^* + \varphi' n + \varphi'^* n) - (\mu k_1^* + \mu^* k_1) (w + \varphi' n)}{\mu^2 k_1^2}.$$

If the equation (3.24) is separated into the real and dual part, we can obtain

$$\bar{w} = \frac{\sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2}}{\mu k_1} (\sin\varphi t + \cos\varphi b),$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{w}^* &= \frac{\sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2}}{\mu k_1} (\sin \varphi t^* + \cos \varphi b^* + \varphi^* (\cos \varphi t - \sin \varphi b)) \\ &+ \frac{\mu k_1 (k_1 k_1^* + k_2 k_2^*) - (k_1^2 + k_2^2) (\mu k_1^* + \mu^* k_1)}{\sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2} \mu^2 k_1^2} (\sin \varphi t + \cos \varphi b).\end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 3.5** Let  $\tilde{\alpha}, \tilde{\beta}$  be dual curves and the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  involute of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$ . If  $C$  and  $\bar{C}$  are unit vectors of the direction of  $W$  and  $\bar{W}$ , respectively

$$\bar{C} = \frac{\Phi'}{\sqrt{\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2}} N + \frac{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}}{\sqrt{\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2}} C. \quad (3.25)$$

*Proof* Since  $\tilde{\beta}$  the dual angle between  $\bar{W}$  and  $\bar{B}$  we can write

$$\bar{C}(s) = \sin \tilde{\beta} \bar{T}(s) + \cos \tilde{\beta} \bar{B}(s).$$

In here, we want to find the statements  $\sin \tilde{\beta}$  and  $\cos \tilde{\beta}$ , we know that

$$\sin \tilde{\beta} = \frac{\bar{\tau}}{\|\bar{W}\|} = \frac{\bar{\tau}}{\sqrt{\bar{\kappa}^2 + \bar{\tau}^2}}.$$

By substituting  $\bar{\tau}$  and  $\bar{\kappa}$  in the last equation and necessary operations are made, we get

$$\sin \tilde{\beta} = \frac{\Phi'}{\sqrt{\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2}}. \quad (3.26)$$

Similarly,

$$\cos \tilde{\beta} = \frac{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}}{\sqrt{\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2}}. \quad (3.27)$$

Thus we find

$$\bar{C} = \frac{\Phi'}{\sqrt{\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2}} \bar{T} + \frac{\sqrt{\kappa^2 + \tau^2}}{\sqrt{\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2}} C,$$

which completes the proof.  $\square$

If the equation (3.25) is separated into the real and dual part, we can obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{c} &= \frac{\varphi' n + \sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2} c}{\sqrt{\varphi'^2 + k_1^2 + k_2^2}}, \\ \bar{c}^* &= \frac{\varphi' n^* + \varphi'^* n + \sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2} c^* + \frac{k_1 k_1^* + k_2 k_2^*}{\sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2}} c - \frac{\varphi' n (\sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2}) c (\varphi' \varphi'^* + k_1 k_1^* + k_2 k_2^*)}{\sqrt{\varphi'^2 + k_1^2 + k_2^2}}}{\sqrt{\varphi'^2 + k_1^2 + k_2^2}}.\end{aligned}$$



If the equation (3.26) and (3.27) are separated into the real and dual part, we can obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \bar{\varphi} &= \frac{\varphi'}{\sqrt{\varphi'^2 + k_1^2 + k_2^2}}, \\ \cos \bar{\varphi} &= \frac{(\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2) \Phi'^* - \varphi' \varphi'^* + k_1 k_1^* + k_2 k_2^* \varphi'}{\bar{\varphi}^* (\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}, \\ \cos \bar{\varphi} &= \sqrt{\frac{k_1^2 + k_2^2}{\varphi'^2 + k_1^2 + k_2^2}}, \\ \sin \bar{\varphi} &= \frac{(\varphi' \varphi'^* + k_1 k_1^* + k_2 k_2^*) \sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2} - (\varphi'^2 + k_1^2 + k_2^2) (k_1 k_1^* + k_2 k_2^*)}{\bar{\varphi}^* (\Phi'^2 + \kappa^2 + \tau^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \sqrt{k_1^2 + k_2^2}}.\end{aligned}$$

**Corollary 3.2** *Let  $\tilde{\alpha}, \tilde{\beta}$  be dual curves and the dual curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  involute of the dual curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$ . If evolute curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$  is helix,*

- (1) *The vectors  $\bar{W}$  and  $\bar{B}$  of the involute curve  $\tilde{\beta}$  are linearly dependent;*
- (2)  *$C = \bar{C}$ ;*
- (3)  *$\tilde{\beta}$  is planar.*

*Proof* (1) If the evolute curve  $\tilde{\alpha}$  is helix, then we have

$$\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = \tan \Phi = \text{cons} \text{ or } \Phi' = 0$$

and then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \bar{\Phi} &= 0, \\ \cos \bar{\Phi} &= 1.\end{aligned}$$

Thus, we get

$$\bar{\Phi} = 0. \tag{3.28}$$

- (2) Substituting by the equation (3.28) into the equation (3.25), we have

$$C = \bar{C}.$$

- (3) For being is a helix, then we have

$$\frac{\tau}{\kappa} = \text{cons}, \quad \left( \frac{\tau}{\kappa} \right)' = 0. \tag{3.29}$$

On the other hand, from the equation (3.16), we can write

$$\frac{\bar{\tau}}{\bar{\kappa}} = \frac{\frac{\kappa\tau' - \kappa'\tau}{\lambda\kappa(\kappa^2 + \tau^2)}}{\frac{(\kappa^2 + \tau^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\lambda\kappa}} = \frac{\left(\frac{\tau}{\kappa}\right)' \kappa^2}{(\kappa^2 + \tau^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}. \quad (3.30)$$

Substituting by the equation (3.29) into the equation (3.30), then we find

$$\bar{\tau} = 0,$$

which completes the proof.  $\square$

## References

- [1] Bilici M. and Çalışkan M., Some characterizations for the pair of involute-evolute curves in Euclidean space, *Bulletin of Pure and Applied Sciences*, Vol.21E, No.2, 289-294, 2002.
- [2] Bilici M. and Çalışkan M., On the involutes of the spacelike curve with a timelike binormal in Minkowski 3-space, *International Mathematical Forum*, Vol. 4, No.31, 1497-1509, 2009.
- [3] Bilici M. and Çalışkan M., Some new notes on the involutes of the timelike curves in Minkowski3-space, *Int.J.Contemp.Math. Sciences*, Vol.6, No.41, 2019-2030, 2011.
- [4] Bükçü B and Karacan M.K., On the involute and evolute curves of the spacelike curve with a spacelike binormal in Minkowski 3 space, *Int. J. Contemp. Math. Sciences*, Vol. 2, No. 5, 221 - 232, 2007.
- [5] Fenchel W., On the differential geometry of closed space curves, *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.*, Vol.57, No.1, 44-54, 1951.
- [6] Hacısalıhoğlu H. H., Acceleration Axes in Spatial Kinematics I, *Communications, Série A: Mathématiques, Physique et Astronomie*, Tome 20 A, pp. 1-15, Année 1971.
- [7] Hacısalıhoğlu H.H., *Differential Geometry*, (Turkish) Ankara University of Faculty of Science, 2000.
- [8] Millman R.S. and Parker G.D., *Elements of Differential Geometry*, Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1977.
- [9] Sabuncuoğlu, A., *Differential Geometry* (Turkish), Nobel Publishing, 2006.
- [10] Şenyurt S. and Gür S., On the dual spacelike-spacelike involute-evolute curve couple on dual Lorentzian space, *International Journal of Mathematical Engineering and Science*, issn:2277-6982, vol.1, Issue :5, 14-29, 2012.
- [11] Şenyurt S. and Gür S., Timelike - spacelike involute - evolute curve couple on dual Lorentzian space, *J. Math. Comput. Sci.*, Vol.2, No. 6, 1808-1823, 2012.
- [12] Şenyurt S. and Gür S., Spacelike - timelike involute- evolute curve couple on dual Lorentzian space, *J. Math. Comput. Sci.*, Vol.3, No.4,1054-1075, 2013.
- [13] Yüce S. and Bektaş Ö., Special involute-evolute partner D-curves in  $E^3$ , *European Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 6, No. 1, 20-29, 2013.

## One Modulo $N$ Gracefulness of Some Arbitrary Supersubdivision and Removal Graphs

V.Ramachandran

(Department of Mathematics, P.S.R Engineering College, Sivakasi, Tamil Nadu, India)

C.Sekar

(Department of Mathematics, Aditanar College of Arts and Science, Tiruchendur, Tamil Nadu, India)

E-mail: me.ram111@gmail.com; sekar.acas@gmail.com

**Abstract:** A graph  $G$  is said to be one modulo  $N$  graceful (where  $N$  is a positive integer) if there is a function  $\phi$  from the vertex set of  $G$  to  $\{0, 1, N, (N+1), 2N, (2N+1), \dots, N(q-1), N(q-1)+1\}$  in such a way that (i)  $\phi$  is 1-1 (ii)  $\phi$  induces a bijection  $\phi^*$  from the edge set of  $G$  to  $\{1, N+1, 2N+1, \dots, N(q-1)+1\}$  where  $\phi^*(uv) = |\phi(u) - \phi(v)|$ . In this paper we prove that arbitrary supersubdivision of disconnected path and cycle  $P_n \cup C_r$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful for all positive integer  $N$ . Also we prove that the graph  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful for every positive integer  $N$ .

**Key Words:** Graceful, modulo  $N$  graceful, disconnected graphs, arbitrary supersubdivision graphs,  $P_n \cup C_n$  and  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$ .

**AMS(2010):** 05C78

### §1. Introduction

S. W. Golomb [3] introduced graceful labelling. Odd gracefulness was introduced by R. B. Gnanajothi [4]. C. Sekar [11] introduced one modulo three graceful labelling. In [8,9], we introduced the concept of one modulo  $N$  graceful where  $N$  is any positive integer. In the case  $N = 2$ , the labelling is odd graceful and in the case  $N = 1$  the labelling is graceful. Joseph A. Gallian [2] surveyed numerous graph labelling methods. Recently G. Sethuraman and P. Selvaraju [5] have introduced a new method of construction called supersubdivision of a graph. Let  $G$  be a graph with  $n$  vertices and  $t$  edges. A graph  $H$  is said to be a supersubdivision of  $G$  if  $H$  is obtained by replacing every edge  $e_i$  of  $G$  by the complete bipartite graph  $K_{2,m}$  for some positive integer  $m$  in such a way that the ends of  $e_i$  are merged with the two vertices part of  $K_{2,m}$  after removing the edge  $e_i$  from  $G$ . A supersubdivision  $H$  of a graph  $G$  is said to be an arbitrary supersubdivision of the graph  $G$  if every edge of  $G$  is replaced by an arbitrary  $K_{2,m}$  ( $m$  may vary for each edge arbitrarily). A graph  $G$  is said to be connected if any two vertices of  $G$  are joined by a path. Otherwise it is called disconnected graph.

G. Sethuraman and P. Selvaraju [6] proved that every connected graph has some supersub-

---

<sup>1</sup>Received July 15, 2014, Accepted March 12, 2015.

division that is graceful. They pose the question as to whether some supersubdivision is valid for disconnected graphs. [10] We proved that an arbitrary supersubdivision of disconnected paths are graceful. Barrientos and Barrientos [1] proved that any disconnected graph has a supersubdivision that admits an  $\alpha$ -labeling. They also proved that every supersubdivision of a connected graph admits an  $\alpha$ -labeling.

In this paper we prove that arbitrary supersubdivision of disconnected path and cycle  $P_n \cup C_r$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful for all positive integer  $N$ . When  $N = 1$  we get an affirmative answer for their question. Also we prove that the graph  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful for every positive integer  $N$ .

## §2. Main Results

**Definition 2.1** A graph  $G$  with  $q$  edges is said to be one modulo  $N$  graceful (where  $N$  is a positive integer) if there is a function  $\phi$  from the vertex set of  $G$  to  $\{0, 1, N, (N+1), 2N, (2N+1), \dots, N(q-1), N(q-1)+1\}$  in such a way that (i)  $\phi$  is 1-1 (ii)  $\phi$  induces a bijection  $\phi^*$  from the edge set of  $G$  to  $\{1, N+1, 2N+1, \dots, N(q-1)+1\}$  where  $\phi^*(uv) = |\phi(u) - \phi(v)|$ .

**Definition 2.2** In the complete bipartite graph  $K_{2,m}$  we call the part consisting of two vertices, the 2-vertices part of  $K_{2,m}$  and the part consisting of  $m$  vertices the  $m$ -vertices part of  $K_{2,m}$ . Let  $G$  be a graph with  $p$  vertices and  $q$  edges. A graph  $H$  is said to be a supersubdivision of  $G$  if  $H$  is obtained by replacing every edge  $e$  of  $G$  by the complete bipartite graph  $K_{2,m}$  for some positive integer  $m$  in such a way that the ends of  $e$  are merged with the two vertices part of  $K_{2,m}$  after removing the edge  $e$  from  $G$ .  $H$  is denoted by  $SS(G)$ .

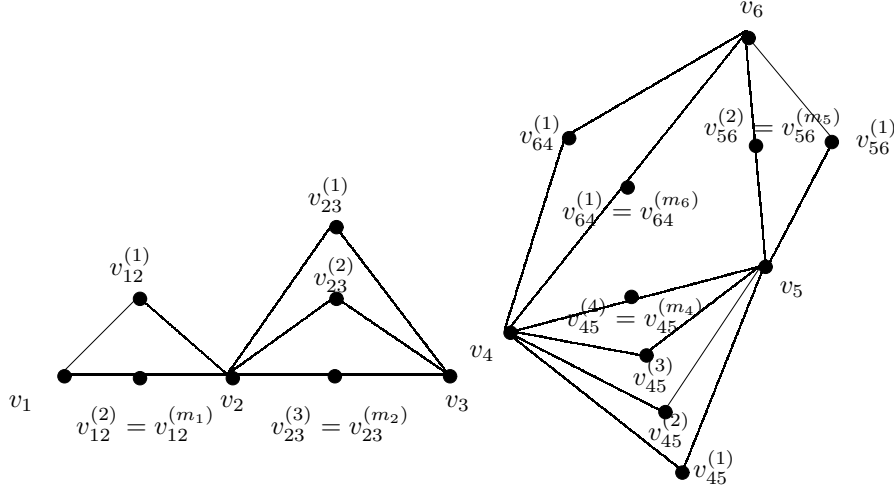
**Definition 2.3** A supersubdivision  $H$  of a graph  $G$  is said to be an arbitrary supersubdivision of the graph  $G$  if every edge of  $G$  is replaced by an arbitrary  $K_{2,m}$  ( $m$  may vary for each edge arbitrarily).  $H$  is denoted by  $ASS(G)$ .

**Definition 2.4** Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be the vertices of a path of length  $n$  and  $v_1^{(1)}, v_2^{(1)}, \dots, v_n^{(1)}$  be the pendant vertices attached with  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  respectively. The removal of a pendant vertex  $v_k^{(1)}$  where  $1 \leq k \leq n$  from  $P_n^+$  yields the graph  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$ .

**Theorem 2.5** Arbitrary supersubdivision of disconnected path and cycle  $P_n \cup C_r$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful provided the arbitrary supersubdivision is obtained by replacing each edge of  $G$  by  $K_{2,m}$  with  $m \geq 2$ .

*Proof* Let  $P_n$  be a path with successive vertices  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  and let  $e_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n-1$ ) denote the edge  $v_i v_{i+1}$  of  $P_n$ . Let  $C_r$  be a cycle with successive vertices  $v_{n+1}, v_{n+2}, \dots, v_{n+r}$  and let  $e_i$  ( $n+1 \leq i \leq n+r$ ) denote the edge  $v_i v_{i+1}$ .

Let  $H$  be an arbitrary supersubdivision of the disconnected graph  $P_n \cup C_r$  where each edge  $e_i$  of  $P_n \cup C_r$  is replaced by a complete bipartite graph  $K_{2,m_i}$  with  $m_i \geq 2$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n-1$  and  $n+1 \leq i \leq n+r$ . Here the edge  $v_{n+r} v_{n+1}$  is replaced by  $K_{2,r-1}$ . We observe that  $H$  has  $M = 2(m_1 + m_2 + \dots + m_{n-1} + m_{n+1} + \dots + m_{n+r})$  edges.

Figure 1 Supersubdivision of  $P_3 \cup C_3$ 

Define

$$\phi(v_i) = N(i-1), \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n,$$

$$\phi(v_i) = N(i), \quad i = n+1, n+2, n+3, \dots, n+r, \text{ and for } k = 1, 2, 3, \dots, m_i,$$

$$\phi(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}) = \begin{cases} N(M-2k+1)+1 & \text{if } i = 1 \\ N(M-2+i)+1-2N(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{i-1}+k-1) & \text{if } i = 2, 3, \dots, n-1 \\ N(M-1+i)+1-2N(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-1}+k-1) & \text{if } i = n+1 \\ N(M-1+i)+1-2N[(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-1})+ \\ (m_{n+1}+\dots+m_{i-1})+k-1] & \text{if } i = n+2, n+3, \dots, n+r-1 \end{cases}$$

and for  $k = 1, 2, 3, \dots, m_{n+r}$ ,  $\phi(v_{n+r,n+1}^{(k)}) = N(n+r-k+m_{n+r})+1$

From the definition of  $\phi$  it is clear that

$$\begin{aligned} & \{\phi(v_i), i = 1, 2, \dots, n+r\} \cup \{\phi(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}), i = 1, 2, \dots, n+r-1 \text{ and} \\ & \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots, m_i\} \cup \{\phi(v_{n+r,n+1}^{(k)}), k = 1, 2, 3, \dots, m_i\} \\ &= \{0, N, 2N, \dots, N(n-1)\} \cup \{N(n+1), N(n+2), \dots, N(n+r)\} \\ & \cup \{N[M-2k+1]+1, N[M-2m_1]+1, N[M-2m_1-2]+1, \dots, \\ & \quad N[M-2(m_1+m_2)+2]+1, N[M-2(m_1+m_2)+1]+1, \\ & \quad N[M-2(m_1+m_2)-1]+1, \dots, N[M-2(m_1+m_2+m_3)+3]+1, \\ & \quad \dots, N[M-3+n-2(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-2})]+1, \\ & \quad N[M-5+n-2(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-2})]+1, \dots, \\ & \quad N[M-1+n-2(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-1})]+1, \\ & \quad N[M+n-2(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-1})]+1, \\ & \quad N[M+n-2(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-1}+1)]+1, \dots, \\ & \quad N[M+n-2(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-1}+m_{n+1}-1)]+1, \\ & \quad N[M+1+n-2(m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{n-1}+m_{n+1})]+1, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& N[M - 1 + n - 2(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1} + m_{n+1})] + 1, \cdots, \\
& N[M + 3 + n - 2(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1} + m_{n+1} + m_{n+2})] + 1, \\
& N[M + 2 + n - 2(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1} + m_{n+1} + m_{n+2})] + 1, \\
& N[M + n - 2(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1} + m_{n+1} + m_{n+2})] + 1, \dots, \\
& N[M + 4 + n - 2(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1} + m_{n+1} + m_{n+2} + m_{n+3})] + 1, \\
& N[M - 2 + n + r - 2(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1} + m_{n+1} + m_{n+2})] + 1, \\
& N[M - 2 + n + r - 2[(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1}) + (m_{n+1} + m_{n+2} + \cdots + m_{n+r-2})]] + 1, \\
& N[M - 4 + n + r - 2[(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1}) + (m_{n+1} + m_{n+2} + \cdots + m_{n+r-2})]] + 1, \\
& \cdots, N[M + n + r - 2[(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1}) + (m_{n+1} + m_{n+2} + \cdots + m_{n+r-1})]] + 1\} \\
& \bigcup \{N(n + r - 1 + m_{n+r}) + 1, N(n + r - 2 + m_{n+r}) + 1, \cdots, N(n + r) + 1\}
\end{aligned}$$

Thus it is clear that the vertices have distinct labels. Therefore  $\phi$  is 1-1. We compute the edge labels as follows:

For  $k = 1, 2, \cdots, m_1$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{1,2}^{(k)}v_1) = |\phi(v_{1,2}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_1)| = N(M - 2k + 1) + 1$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{1,2}^{(k)}v_2) = |\phi(v_{1,2}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_2)| = N(M - 2k) + 1$ .

For  $k = 1, 2, \cdots, m_i$  and  $i = 2, 3, \cdots, n - 1$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}v_i) = |\phi(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_i)| = N(M - 2k + 1) - 2N(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{i-1}) + 1$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}v_{i+1}) = |\phi(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_{i+1})| = N(M - 2k) - 2N(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{i-1}) + 1$ .

For  $k = 1, 2, \cdots, m_{n+1}$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{n+1,n+2}^{(k)}v_{n+1}) = |\phi(v_{n+1,n+2}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_{n+1})| = N(M - 2k + 1) - 2N(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1}) + 1$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{n+1,n+2}^{(k)}v_{n+2}) = |\phi(v_{n+1,n+2}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_{n+2})| = N(M - 2k) - 2N(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1}) + 1$ .

For  $k = 1, 2, \dots, m_i$  and  $j = n + 2, n + 3, \dots, n + r$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}v_i) = |\phi(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_i)| = N(M - 2k + 1) - 2N\{(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1}) + (m_{n+1} + m_{n+2} + \cdots + m_{i-1})\} + 1$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}v_{i+1}) = |\phi(v_{i,i+1}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_{i+1})| = N(M - 2k) - 2N\{(m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n-1}) + (m_{n+1} + m_{n+2} + \cdots + m_{i-1})\} + 1$ .

For  $k = 1, 2, \cdots, m_{n+r}$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{n+r,n+1}^{(k)}v_{n+r}) = |\phi(v_{n+r,n+1}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_{n+r})| = N(m_{n+r} - k) + 1$ ,  $\phi^*(v_{n+r,n+1}^{(k)}v_{n+1}) = |\phi(v_{n+r,n+1}^{(k)}) - \phi(v_{n+1})| = N(m_{n+r} + r - k - 1) + 1$ .

It is clear from the above labelling that the  $m_i + 2$  vertices of  $K_{2,m_i}$  have distinct labels and the  $2m_i$  edges of  $K_{2,m_i}$  also have distinct labels for  $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$  and  $n + 1 \leq i \leq n + r - 1$ . Therefore the vertices of each  $K_{2,m_i}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$  and  $n + 1 \leq i \leq n + r - 1$  in the arbitrary supersubdivision  $H$  of  $P_n \cup C_r$  have distinct labels and also the edges of each  $K_{2,m_i}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$  and  $n + 1 \leq i \leq n + r - 1$  in the arbitrary supersubdivision graph  $H$  of  $P_n \cup C_r$  have distinct labels. Clearly  $H$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful. Hence arbitrary supersubdivisions of disconnected path and cycle  $P_n \cup C_r$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful, for every positive integer  $N$ .

Consequently, every disconnected graph has some supersubdivision that is one modulo  $N$  graceful.  $\square$

**Example 2.6** A odd graceful labelling of  $ASS(P_3 \cup C_4)$  is shown in Figure 2.

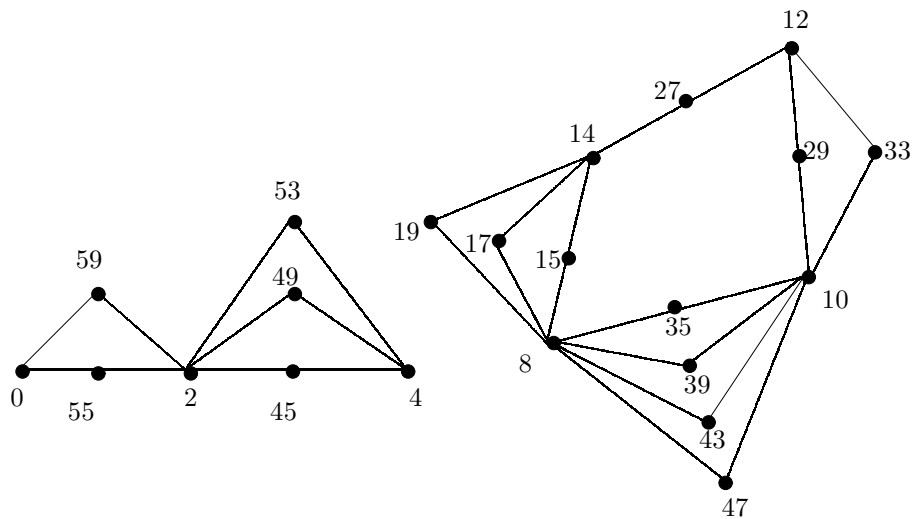


Figure 2

**Example 2.7** A graceful labelling of  $ASS(P_3 \cup C_3)$  is shown in Figure 3.

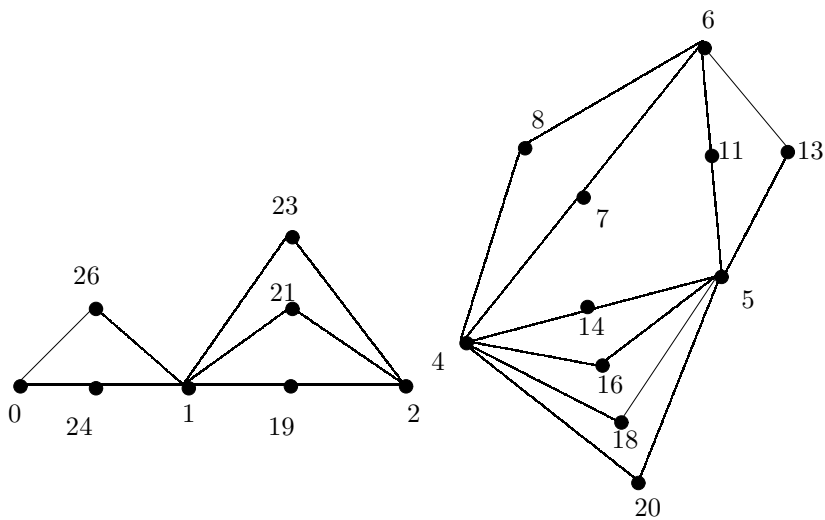


Figure 3

**Theorem 2.8** For any pendant vertex  $v_k^{(1)} \in V(P_n^+)$ , the graph  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful for every positive integer  $N$ .

*Proof* Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be the vertices of a path of length  $n$  and  $v_1^{(1)}, v_2^{(1)}, \dots, v_n^{(1)}$  the pendant vertices attached with  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  respectively. Consider the graph  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$ , where  $1 \leq k \leq n$ . It has  $2n - 1$  vertices and  $2n - 2$  edges.

**Case 1.**  $n$  is even and  $k$  is even

Define

$$\phi(v_{2i-1}) = \begin{cases} N(2n-3) + 1 - 2N(i-1) & \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2} \\ N(2n-3) + 1 - 2N(\frac{k}{2} - 1) - N - 2N(i - (\frac{k}{2} + 1)) & \text{for } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \dots, \frac{n}{2} \end{cases},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i}) = N(2i-1) \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}) = \begin{cases} 2N(n-2) + 1 - 2N(i-1) & \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2} - 1 \\ 2N(n-2) + 1 - 2N(\frac{k}{2} - 2) - 3N - 2N(i - (\frac{k}{2} + 1)) & \text{for } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \frac{k}{2} + 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2} \end{cases},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)}) = 2N(i-1) \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2}.$$

From the definition of  $\phi$  it is clear that

$$\begin{aligned} & \{\phi(v_{2i-1}), i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2}\} \cup \{\phi(v_{2i}), i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2}\} \\ & \cup \{\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}), i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2} - 1, \frac{k}{2} + 1, \frac{k}{2} + 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2}\} \\ & \cup \{\phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)}), i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2}\} \\ & = \{N(2n-3) + 1, N(2n-5) + 1, \dots, N(2n-k-1) + 1, N(2n-k-2) + 1, \\ & \quad N(2n-k-4) + 1, \dots, Nn + 1\} \cup \{N, 3N, \dots, N(n-1)\} \\ & \cup \{2N(n-2) + 1, 2N(n-3) + 1, \dots, N(2n-k) + 1, N(2n-k-3) + 1, \\ & \quad N(2n-k-5) + 1, \dots, N(n-1) + 1\} \cup \{0, 2N, \dots, N(n-2)\} \end{aligned}$$

Thus it is clear that the vertices have distinct labels. Therefore  $\phi$  is 1-1. We compute the edge labels as follows.

$$\text{For } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2}, \phi^*(v_{2i-1}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i-1}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i) + 1, \phi^*(v_{2i-1}v_{2i-1}^{(1)}) = |\phi(v_{2i-1}) - \phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)})| = N(2n-4i+1) + 1.$$

$$\text{For } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2} - 1, \phi^*(v_{2i+1}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i+1}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i-2) + 1, \phi^*(v_{2i}^{(1)}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i-1) + 1.$$

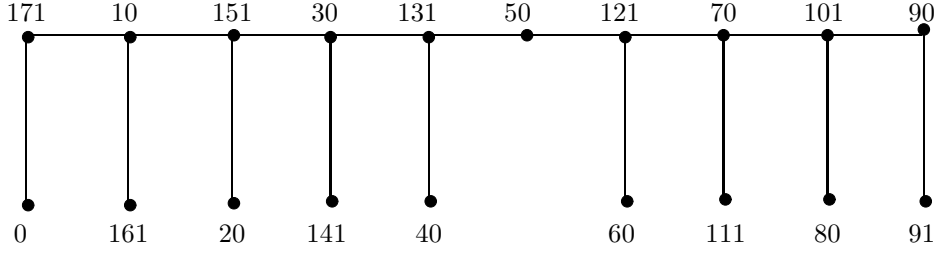
$$\text{For } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \frac{k}{2} + 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2}, \phi^*(v_{2i-1}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i-1}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i+1) + 1, \phi^*(v_{2i-1}v_{2i-1}^{(1)}) = |\phi(v_{2i-1}) - \phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)})| = N(2n-4i+2) + 1, \phi^*(v_{2i}^{(1)}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i) + 1.$$

$$\text{For } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \frac{k}{2} + 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2} - 1, \phi^*(v_{2i+1}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i+1}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i-1) + 1.$$

This show that the edges have the distinct labels  $\{1, N+1, 2N+1, \dots, N(q-1)+1\}$ , where  $q = 2n-2$ . Hence for every positive integer  $N$ ,  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful if  $n$  is even and  $k$  is even.



**Example 2.9** A one modulo 10 graceful labelling of  $P_{10}^+ - v_6^{(1)}$  is shown in Figure 4.



**Figure 4**

**Case 2.**  $n$  is even and  $k$  is odd

Define

$$\phi(v_{2i}) = \begin{cases} N(2i-1) & \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k-1}{2} \\ N(k-2) + N + 2N(i - (\frac{k+1}{2})) & \text{for } i = \frac{k+1}{2}, \frac{k+3}{2}, \dots, \frac{n}{2} \end{cases},$$

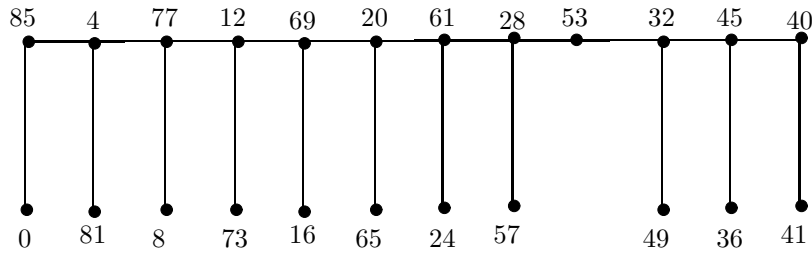
$$\phi(v_{2i-1}) = N(2n-3) + 1 - 2N(i-1) \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)}) = \begin{cases} 2N(i-1) & \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k-1}{2} \\ 2N(\frac{k-1}{2} - 1) + 3N + 2N(i - (\frac{k+3}{2})) & \text{for } i = \frac{k+3}{2}, \frac{k+5}{2}, \dots, \frac{n}{2} \end{cases},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}) = 2N(n-2) + 1 - 2N(i-1) \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n}{2}.$$

The proof is similar to that of Case 1. Hence for every positive integer  $N$ ,  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful if  $n$  is even and  $k$  is odd.

**Example 2.10** A one modulo 4 graceful labelling of  $P_{12}^+ - v_9^{(1)}$  is shown in Figure 5.



**Figure 5**

**Case 3.**  $n$  is odd and  $k$  is even

Define

$$\phi(v_{2i-1}) = \begin{cases} N(2n-3) + 1 - 2N(i-1) & \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2} \\ N(2n-3) + 1 - 2N(\frac{k}{2}-1) - N - 2N(i - (\frac{k}{2} + 1)) & \text{for } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2} \end{cases},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i}) = N(2i-1) \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}) = \begin{cases} 2N(n-2) + 1 - 2N(i-1) & \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2} - 1 \\ 2N(n-2) + 1 - 2N(\frac{k}{2}-2) - 3N - 2N(i - (\frac{k}{2} + 1)) & \text{for } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2} \end{cases},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)}) = 2N(i-1) \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2}.$$

From the definition of  $\phi$  it is clear that

$$\begin{aligned} & \{\phi(v_{2i-1}), i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2}\} \cup \{\phi(v_{2i}), i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2}\} \\ & \cup \{\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}), i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2} - 1, \frac{k}{2} + 1, \frac{k}{2} + 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2}\} \cup \{\phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)}), i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2}\} \\ & = \{N(2n-3) + 1, N(2n-5) + 1, \dots, N(2n-k-1) + 1, N(2n-k-2) + 1, \\ & \quad N(2n-k-4) + 1, \dots, N(n-1) + 1\} \cup \{N, 3N, \dots, N(n-2)\} \\ & \cup \{2N(n-2) + 1, 2N(n-3) + 1, \dots, N(2n-k) + 1, N(2n-k-3) + 1, \\ & \quad N(2n-k-5) + 1, \dots, Nn + 1\} \cup \{0, 2N, \dots, N(n-1)\} \end{aligned}$$

Thus it is clear that the vertices have distinct labels. Therefore  $\phi$  is 1-1. We compute the edge labels as follows:

$$\text{For } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2}, \phi^*(v_{2i-1}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i-1}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i) + 1, \phi^*(v_{2i-1}v_{2i-1}^{(1)}) = |\phi(v_{2i-1}) - \phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)})| = N(2n-4i+1) + 1.$$

$$\text{For } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k}{2} - 1, \phi^*(v_{2i+1}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i+1}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i-2) + 1, \phi^*(v_{2i}^{(1)}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i-1) + 1.$$

$$\text{For } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \frac{k}{2} + 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2}, \phi^*(v_{2i-1}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i-1}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i+1) + 1, \phi^*(v_{2i}^{(1)}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i) + 1.$$

$$\text{For } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \frac{k}{2} + 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2}, \phi^*(v_{2i+1}v_{2i}) = |\phi(v_{2i+1}) - \phi(v_{2i})| = N(2n-4i-1) + 1.$$

$$\text{For } i = \frac{k}{2} + 1, \frac{k}{2} + 2, \dots, \frac{n+1}{2}, \phi^*(v_{2i-1}v_{2i-1}^{(1)}) = |\phi(v_{2i-1}) - \phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)})| = N(2n-4i+2) + 1.$$

This show that the edges have the distinct labels  $\{1, N+1, 2N+1, \dots, N(q-1)+1\}$ , where  $q = 2n-2$ . Hence for every positive integer  $N$ ,  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful if  $n$  is odd and  $k$  is even.

**Example 2.11** A one modulo 3 graceful labelling of  $P_{13}^+ - v_2^{(1)}$  is shown in Figure 6.

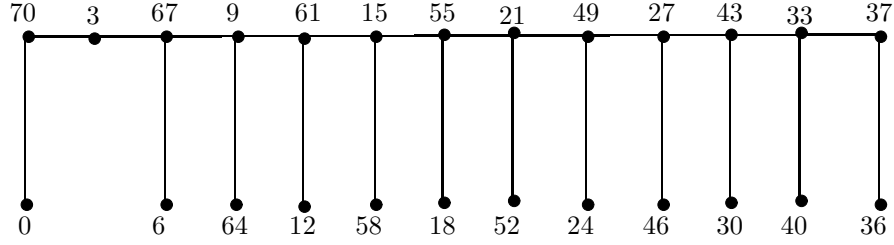


Figure 6

**Case 4.**  $n$  is odd and  $k$  is odd

Define

$$\phi(v_{2i}) = \begin{cases} N(2i-1) & \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k-1}{2} \\ N(k-2) + N + 2N(i - (\frac{k+1}{2})) & \text{for } i = \frac{k+1}{2}, \frac{k+3}{2}, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2} \end{cases},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i-1}) = N(2n-3) + 1 - 2N(i-1) \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i-1}^{(1)}) = \begin{cases} 2N(i-1) & \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{k-1}{2} \\ 2N(\frac{k-1}{2} - 1) + 3N + 2N(i - (\frac{k+3}{2})) & \text{for } i = \frac{k+3}{2}, \frac{k+5}{2}, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2} \end{cases},$$

$$\phi(v_{2i}^{(1)}) = 2N(n-2) + 1 - 2N(i-1) \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, \frac{n-1}{2}.$$

The proof is similar to that of Case 3. Hence for every positive integer  $N$ ,  $P_n^+ - v_k^{(1)}$  is one modulo  $N$  graceful if  $n$  is odd and  $k$  is odd.  $\square$

**Example 2.12** A one modulo 5 graceful labelling of  $P_{11}^+ - v_5^{(1)}$  is shown in Figure 7.

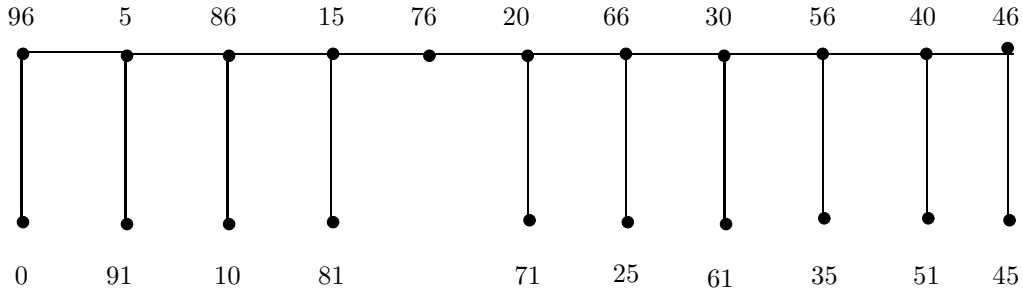


Figure 7

### §3. Conclusion

Subdivision or supersubdivision or arbitrary supersubdivision of certain graphs which are not graceful may be graceful. The method adopted in making a graph one modulo  $N$  graceful will provide a new approach to have graceful labelling of graphs and it will be helpful to attack standard conjectures and unsolved open problems.

### References

- [1] C. Barrientos and S. Barrientos, On graceful supersubdivisions of graphs, *Bull. Inst. Combin. Appl.*, 70 (2014) 77-85.
- [2] Joseph A. Gallian, A Dynamic Survey of Graph Labeling, *The Electronic Journal of Combinatorics*, **18** (2011), #DS6.
- [3] S.W.Golomb, How to number a graph in Graph theory and computing R.C. Read, ed., Academic press, New York (1972)23-27.
- [4] R. B. Gnanajothi, *Topics in Graph Theory*, Ph.D. Thesis, Madurai Kamaraj University, 1991.
- [5] G. Sethuraman and P. Selvaraju, Gracefulness of arbitrary supersubdivisions of graphs, *Indian J. Pure Appl. Math.*, 32 (2001) 1059-1064.
- [6] G. Sethuraman and P. Selvaraju, Super-subdivisions of connected graphs are graceful, preprint.
- [7] Z. Liang, On the gracefulness of the graph  $C_m \cup P_n$ , *Ars Combin.*, 62(2002), 273-280.
- [8] V. Ramachandran, C. Sekar, One modulo  $N$  gracefulness of arbitrary supersubdivisions of graphs, *International J. Math. Combin.*, Vol.2 (2014) 36-46.
- [9] V. Ramachandran, C. Sekar, One modulo  $N$  gracefulness of supersubdivision of ladder, *Journal of Discrete Mathematical Sciences and Cryptography* (Accepted).
- [10] C. Sekar and V. Ramachandren, Graceful labelling of arbitrary supersubdivision of disconnected graph, *Ultra Scientist*, 25(2)A (2013) 315-318.
- [11] C. Sekar, *Studies in Graph Theory*, Ph.D. Thesis, Madurai Kamaraj University, 2002.

## AMCA – An International Academy Has Been Established

W.Barbara

(Academy of Mathematical Combinatorics & Applications, Colorado, USA)

The *Academy of Mathematical Combinatorics & Applications* (AMCA), initiated by mathematicians of USA, China and India in December of last year has been established in USA. Its aim is promoting the progress and upholding the development of combinatorics and Smarandache multispaces with mathematical sciences, i.e., mathematical combinatorics, including algebra, topology, geometry, differential equations, theoretical physics, theoretical chemistry and mathematical theory on recycling economy or environmental sciences, for instance, the industrial ecology, and so as to advance a sustainable developing for global economy.



The activities of AMCA include organizing meetings of the membership, discussions on important topics, edit and publish scientific journals, special volumes and members monographs, awards and honours, recognizing mathematical talent, improvement of mathematics education and taking up other issues concerning to mathematical science.

Now, AMCA is online with a website: <http://www.mathcombin.com>, including columns: *Organizers*, *Current News*, *Membership*, *Meetings & Workshops*, *Publications* and *Notions*, etc., in which, the notions are mainly recommending on Smarandache notion and combinatorial notion on mathematical sciences by published papers, such as those of *Mixed non-Euclidean Geometries* by Prof.Smarandache, *Combinatorial Speculation and Combinatorial Conjecture for Mathematics* and *Mathematics on non-Mathematics* by Prof.Linfan Mao, and the publications included e-books, such as those of *Only Problems, Not Solutions!* by Prof.F.Smarandache, *Theory of Algebraic Invariants* by Prof.David Hilbert, *Bialgebraic Structures and Smarandache Bialgebraic Structures* by Prof.W.B.Vasanth Kandasamy. Each column is constantly enrich in order to meet the needs of readers, to catch up with the pace of the times.

There are 3 classes of membership in AMCA, i.e., academician, co-academician and fellow with doctorate under different requirements, also with different right in operation of AMCA. Each class is always open to those persons who are or who have been actively engaged in research or teaching mathematics, such as those of combinatorics, multispaces, graph theory, algebra, topology, geometry, differential equations, system control, ..., etc., theoretical physics, astrophysics, theoretical chemistry, the mathematical theory on recycling economy or environmental sciences. A Ph.D candidate can apply for a student member. All applicants can download *Application Form* in the website.

With the times of mathematics in 21<sup>th</sup> century, the AMCA is working on serving the whole mathematical community and working hard to become the first-class academy in scientific research and dissemination of combinatorial knowledge.

*If a man empties his purse into his head, no man can take it away from him,  
an investment in knowledge always pays the best interest.*

By Benjamin Franklin , an American president.

## Author Information

**Submission:** Papers only in electronic form are considered for possible publication. Papers prepared in formats, viz., .tex, .dvi, .pdf, or.ps may be submitted electronically to one member of the Editorial Board for consideration in the **International Journal of Mathematical Combinatorics** (*ISSN 1937-1055*). An effort is made to publish a paper duly recommended by a referee within a period of 3 months. Articles received are immediately put the referees/members of the Editorial Board for their opinion who generally pass on the same in six week's time or less. In case of clear recommendation for publication, the paper is accommodated in an issue to appear next. Each submitted paper is not returned, hence we advise the authors to keep a copy of their submitted papers for further processing.

**Abstract:** Authors are requested to provide an abstract of not more than 250 words, latest Mathematics Subject Classification of the American Mathematical Society, Keywords and phrases. Statements of Lemmas, Propositions and Theorems should be set in italics and references should be arranged in alphabetical order by the surname of the first author in the following style:

## Books

[4]Linfan Mao, *Combinatorial Geometry with Applications to Field Theory*, InfoQuest Press, 2009.

[12]W.S.Massey, *Algebraic topology: an introduction*, Springer-Verlag, New York 1977.

## Research papers

[6]Linfan Mao, Mathematics on non-mathematics - A combinatorial contribution, *International J.Math. Combin.*, Vol.3(2014), 1-34.

[9]Kavita Srivastava, On singular H-closed extensions, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* (to appear).

**Figures:** Figures should be drawn by TEXCAD in text directly, or as EPS file. In addition, all figures and tables should be numbered and the appropriate space reserved in the text, with the insertion point clearly indicated.

**Copyright:** It is assumed that the submitted manuscript has not been published and will not be simultaneously submitted or published elsewhere. By submitting a manuscript, the authors agree that the copyright for their articles is transferred to the publisher, if and when, the paper is accepted for publication. The publisher cannot take the responsibility of any loss of manuscript. Therefore, authors are requested to maintain a copy at their end.

**Proofs:** One set of galley proofs of a paper will be sent to the author submitting the paper, unless requested otherwise, without the original manuscript, for corrections after the paper is accepted for publication on the basis of the recommendation of referees. Corrections should be restricted to typesetting errors. Authors are advised to check their proofs very carefully before return.



## Contents

<b><math>N^*C^*</math> Smarandache Curves of Mannheim Curve Couple According to Frenet Frame</b> By SÜLEYMAN ŞENYURT, ABDUSSAMET ÇALIŞKAN .....	01
<b>Fixed Point Theorems of Two-Step Iterations for Generalized Z-Type Condition in CAT(0) Spaces</b> By G.S.SALUJA .....	14
<b>Antidegree Equitable Sets in a Graph</b> By C.ADIGA, K.N.S.KRISHNA .....	24
<b>A New Approach to Natural Lift Curves of the Spherical Indicatrices of Timelike Bertrand Mate</b> By MUSTAFA BİLİCİ, EVREN ERGÜN, MUSTAFA ÇALIŞKAN .....	35
<b>Totally Umbilical Hemislant Submanifolds of Lorentzian <math>(\alpha)</math>-Sasakian Manifold</b> By B.LAHA, A.BHATTACHARYYA .....	49
<b>On Translational Hull Of Completely <math>J^*</math>-Simple Semigroups</b> By YIZHI CHEN, SIYAN LI, WEI CHEN .....	57
<b>Some Minimal <math>(r, 2, k)</math>-Regular Graphs Containing a Given Graph and its Complement</b> By N.R.SANTHI MAHESWARI, C.SEKAR .....	65
<b>On Signed Graphs Whose Two Path Signed Graphs are Switching Equivalent to Their Jump Signed Graphs</b> By P.S.K.REDDY, P.N.SAMANTA, K.S.PERMI .....	74
<b>A Note on Prime and Sequential Labelings of Finite Graphs</b> By MATHEW VARKEY T.K, SUNOJ B.S .....	80
<b>The Forcing Vertex Monophonic Number of a Graph</b> By P.TITUS, K.IYAPPAN ....	86
<b>Skolem Difference Odd Mean Labeling of H-Graphs</b> By P.SUGIRTHA, R.VASUKI, J.VENKATESWARI .....	96
<b>Equitable Total Coloring of Some Graphs</b> By GIRIJA G, V.VIVIK J .....	107
<b>Some Characterizations for the Involute Curves in Dual Space</b> By SÜLEYMAN ŞENYURT, MUSTAFA BİLİCİ, MUSTAFA ÇALIŞKAN .....	113
<b>One Modulo <math>N</math> Gracefulness of Some Arbitrary Supersubdivision and Removal Graphs</b> By V.RAMACHANDRAN, C.SEKAR .....	125
<b>AMCA - An International Academy Has Been Established</b> W.BARBARA .....	136

